



APPLICATION FORM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Kindly note that:

1. As from 8 December 2014, this document serves as the application form, and incorporates the requisite documents that are to be submitted together with the application for the necessary environmental authorisations in terms of the said Acts.
2. This application form is applicable while the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act of 2008 is in effect, as the form may require amendment should the Act be further amended.
3. Applicants are required to apply for the necessary water use licence and any other authorisations nor licences to the relevant competent authorities as required by the relevant legislation. Upon acceptance of an application for a right or permit in terms of the MPRDA, applicants will be required to provide evidence to the Regional Manager that a water use licence has been applied for.
4. The Regional Manager will respond to the application and provide the reference and correspondence details of the Competent Authority, and in the event that the application for a right or permit is accepted, together with the date by which the relevant environmental reports must be submitted. Notwithstanding anything that may appear to be stated to the contrary in the acceptance letter, the timeframes are in fact aligned and the prescribed timeframes for the submission of documents as regulated by the NEMA regulations must be strictly adhered to.
5. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. Spaces are provided in tabular format and will extend automatically when each space is filled with typing.
6. The failure to submit complete information as required in this application form may result in the refusal of the application for an environmental authorisation and consequently of the right or permit applied for.
7. This application must be submitted through the SAMRAD online application system of the Department of Mineral Resources under "Other documents to upload".
8. Unless protected by law, all information filled in on this application form will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. Any interested and affected party should and shall be provided with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
9. Please note that an application fee is payable in terms of the National Environmental Management Act and the National Waste Management Act, which fees must be paid upon lodgement of the application. Should the said application fees not be paid as prescribed the application for a right or permit in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act cannot be considered to have been made in the prescribed manner and the said application for a right or permit will have to be rejected. In this regard the type of applications must be identified in the table below.

PLEASE STATE TYPE OF AUTHORISATIONS BEING APPLIED FOR.

APPLICATION TYPE	APPLICABLE FEE	Mark with an X where applicable
NEMA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA S&EIR application	R 15 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 3 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 11 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

1. CONSULTATION BASIC ASSESSMENT AND/ OR SCOPING REPORT

2. DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT

Project applicant:	Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd		
Registration no (if any):	2014/182204/07		
Trading name (if any):	Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd		
Responsible Person, (e.g. Director, CEO, etc.):	Project Manager		
Contact person:	Jeff Leader		
Physical address:	Farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 Kuruman Magisterial District Northern Cape		
Postal address:	PO Box 2098 Kathu		
Postal code:	8446	Cell:	082 499 8001
Telephone:	053 723 1024	Fax:	086 577 8636
E-mail:	jpleader@intekom.co.za		

3. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) INFORMATION

EAP:	Natasha Smyth and Alex Pheiffer		
Professional affiliation/registration:	Member: International Association for Impact Assessment (Natasha Smyth) Registered as a Professional Scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (Alex Pheiffer) Registration: not yet applicable because the NEMA requirements for EAP registration are not in effect.		
Contact person (if different from EAP):	Natasha Smyth		
Company:	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR)		
Physical address:	SLR House (Block 7) Fourways Manor Office Park Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060		
Postal address:	PO Box 1596, Cramerview		
Postal code:	2060	Cell:	083 226 8570
Telephone:	011 467 0945	Fax:	011 467 0978
E-mail:	nsmyth@slrconsulting.com		

If an EAP has not been appointed please ensure that an independent EAP is appointed as stipulated by the NEMA Regulations, prior to the commencement of the process.

The declaration of independence and the Curriculum Vitae (indicating the experience with environmental impact assessment and relevant application processes) of the EAP must also be attached as **Appendix 1**. A copy of the Curriculum Vitae is attached in Appendix 1.

4. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Farm Name:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 • Remaining extent of the farm Dibiaghomo 226 • Portion 3 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226 • Portion 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226
Application area (Ha)	The proposed project will not require the establishment of any surface infrastructure and as such no surface area will be disturbed.
Magisterial district:	Located within the Kuruman Magisterial District and in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
Distance and direction from nearest town	The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227: CO410000000022700002 • Remaining extent of the farm Dibiaghomo 226: CO410000000022600000 • Portion 3 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226: CO410000000022600003 • Portion 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226: CO410000000022600004
Locality map	Locality maps at a scale not smaller than 1:250000 are attached as Appendix 2.
Description of the overall activity. (Indicate Mining Right, Mining Permit, Prospecting right, Bulk Sampling, Production Right, Exploration Right, Reconnaissance permit, Technical co-operation permit, Additional listed activity)	<p>Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd held a prospecting right (NC30/5/1/1/2/1251PR) for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. As part of a Section 11 process in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002, the prospecting right was transferred to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Khwara) on 23 January 2017. A copy of the Section 11 acceptance is included in Appendix 7.</p> <p>Taking the above into consideration, Khwara currently holds the prospecting right (NC30/5/1/1/2/1251/10837PR) for manganese on portion 2 of the farms Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).</p> <p>Khwara is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such <u>no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.</u></p>

5. ACTIVITIES TO BE AUTHORISED

(Please provide copies of Environmental Authorisations obtained for the same property as **Appendix 3**). A copy of the exiting prospecting right is included in Appendix 3.

(For an application for authorisation please indicate more than one listed activity that, together, make up one development proposal. All the listed activities pertaining to this application must be included. Please note that any authorisation that may result from this application will only cover activities specifically applied for). Attach a proposed site plan, drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent Authority, showing the location of all the activities to be applied for in **Appendix 4**. No surface infrastructure will be established as part of the project. The proposed mining right area is illustrated in the local setting included in Appendix 4.

NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m²	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected).	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985) as amended by the 2017 Amendment Notices GNR 325	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an X)
Underground mining	Not applicable as the underground activities will not disturb any surface area	X	GNR. 984 (Activity 17)	Not applicable
Dewatering of the underground workings			Not applicable	Not applicable
Use of Lehating's approved infrastructure and services within approved capacities	Not applicable		Not applicable	Not applicable

6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

(Provide details of the public participation process proposed for the application as required by Regulation.

Details of the Public Participation process to be followed.

6.1.1. IDENTIFICATION OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES TO BE CONSULTED

IDENTIFICATION CRITERIA	Mark with an X where applicable	
	YES	NO
Will the landowner be specifically consulted?	X	
Will the lawful occupier on the property other than the Landowner be consulted?	X	
Will a tribal authority or host community that may be affected be consulted?		X (not applicable)
Will recipients of land claims in respect of the area be consulted?	X	
Will the landowners or lawful occupiers of neighbouring properties been identified?	X	
Will the local municipality be consulted?	X	
Will the Authority responsible for power lines within 100 metres of the area be consulted?	X	
Will Authorities responsible for public roads or railway lines within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted?	X	
Will authorities responsible for any other infrastructure within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted? (Specify) Telkom and Eskom	X	
Will the Provincial Department responsible for the environment be consulted?	X	
Will all of the parties identified above be provided with a description of the proposed mining /prospecting operation as referred above?	X	
Will all the parties identified above be requested in writing to provide information as to how their interests (whether it be socio-economic, cultural, heritage or environmental) will be affected by the proposed mining project?	X	
Other, Specify	Not applicable	

6.1.2. DETAILS OF THE ENGAGEMENT PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED

Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties	PROVIDE DESCRIPTION HERE												
<p>(Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultations. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Photographs of notice boards, and copies of advertisements and notices notifying potentially interested and affected parties of the proposed application must be attached as Appendix 7)</p>	<p>The proposed public consultation process is in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 and is outlined in Table 1 below. The aim of the public consultation process is to co-ordinate a process through which interested and affected parties (IAPs) are informed of the proposed project and environmental assessment process and are provided with an opportunity to provide input into the project plan, the assessment and proposed mitigation measures.</p> <p>Table 1: Proposed Public Participation Process</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Task</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMR pre-application meeting</td> <td> <p>A pre-application meeting was held with the DMR on 15 November 2016. The purpose of the pre-application meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process being followed To provide an overview of the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To outline the public participation process proposed for the project To record any comments and issues raised. To obtain clarity regarding technical reporting aspects for the proposed project. </td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMR application</td> <td>Submission of the application form for environmental authorization to the DMR.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Notification of the land claims commissioner</td> <td>The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent, portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Social scan</td> <td>A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows:</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Task	Description	Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs		DMR pre-application meeting	<p>A pre-application meeting was held with the DMR on 15 November 2016. The purpose of the pre-application meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process being followed To provide an overview of the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To outline the public participation process proposed for the project To record any comments and issues raised. To obtain clarity regarding technical reporting aspects for the proposed project. 	DMR application	Submission of the application form for environmental authorization to the DMR.	Notification of the land claims commissioner	The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent, portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226.	Social scan	A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows:
Task	Description												
Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs													
DMR pre-application meeting	<p>A pre-application meeting was held with the DMR on 15 November 2016. The purpose of the pre-application meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process being followed To provide an overview of the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To outline the public participation process proposed for the project To record any comments and issues raised. To obtain clarity regarding technical reporting aspects for the proposed project. 												
DMR application	Submission of the application form for environmental authorization to the DMR.												
Notification of the land claims commissioner	The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent, portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226.												
Social scan	A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows:												

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To identify relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties To obtain contact details for IAPs To identify appropriate communication structures To inform IAPs of the proposed project, upcoming public consultation process and associated scoping and EIA and EMP process. <p>One output of the social scan is an IAP database which will be updated on an on-going basis throughout the environmental assessment process.</p>
Distribution of background information document (BID)	A Background Information Document (BID) was produced for the proposed project. The purpose of the BID was to inform IAPs and authorities about the proposed project, the environmental assessment process, environmental attributes, possible environmental impacts and means of inputting into the environmental assessment process. A registration and response form was attached to the BID, which provided IAPs with an additional opportunity to submit their names, contact details and comments on the proposed project. The BID was made available in English and Afrikaans. Copies of the BID and proof of distribution are included in Appendix 7.
Site notices	Laminated A2 site notices (in English and Afrikaans) were placed at key conspicuous positions by SLR in and around the proposed project area. A copy of the site notice and the photographic record are included in Appendix 7.
Newspaper advertisements	Block advertisements were placed in the Kathu Gazette and the Kalahari Bulletin. Copies of the advertisements are included in Appendix 7.
Scoping stage meetings	
Information-sharing scoping meeting	A general public scoping meeting was held on 27 January 2017. The purpose of the general public scoping meeting was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase. Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution
Regulatory authority scoping meeting	A regulatory authorities meeting was held on 27 January 2017. The purpose of the meeting was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase. Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution
Review of scoping report	
Public review of scoping report	The scoping report will be made available for public review (for 30 days) and comment at venues agreed upon with IAPs at the general public meeting. Summaries of the scoping report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, post and hand delivery (if required). In addition, IAPs will be notified when the scoping report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies (CD's) of the scoping report will be made available on request. In addition to this, an FTP site will be established for the project, which IAPs may utilise to download an electronic copy of the scoping report.
Regulatory authority review of scoping report	The scoping report will be made available for review by regulatory authorities registered on the IAP database for a period of 30 days. The final scoping report will be updated to include any comments received from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the review of the scoping report. This final scoping report will be submitted for review to the DMR for 43 days.
Review of EIA and EMP	
Public review of the	Copies of the EIA and EMP report will be made available for public review (for 30

	EIA and EMP report	days) and comment at venues agreed upon with IAPs at the general public meeting. In addition to this, summaries of the EIA and EMP report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, post and hand delivery (if required). In addition, IAPs will be notified when the EIA and EMP report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies (cd's) of the EIA and EMP report will be made available on request. In addition to this, an FTP site will be established for the project, which IAPs may utilise to download an electronic copy of the EIA and EMP report.
	Public feedback meeting	A public feedback meeting may be held if this is requested by IAPs. The purpose of the public feedback meeting would be to provide IAPs with the opportunity to raise final issues in a meeting situation.
	Regulatory authority review of the EIA and EMP report	Copies of the EIA and EMP report will be made available for review by regulatory authorities registered on the IAP database for a period of 30 days. The EIA and EMP report will be updated to include any comments received from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the review of the EIA and EMP report. This final EIA and EMP report will be submitted for review to the DMR for 107 days for decision making purposes.
	<p>Given that the Section 11 transfer was only granted on 23 January 2017 and received on 30 January 2017, public consultation undertaken for the proposed project prior to the acceptance of the Section 11 application was undertaken with Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd as the relevant applicant. Going forward, any public consultation will be undertaken with Khwara as the applicant. As part of the distribution of the scoping report all IAPs registered on the public involvement database will be notified of the change to the applicant's details.</p>	
Information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.	Compulsory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The site plan • List of activities to be authorised • Scale and extent of activities to be authorised • Typical impacts of activities to be authorised (e.g. surface disturbance, dust, noise, drainage, fly rock etc.) • The duration of the activity. • Sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land)
	Other, specify: Not applicable	
Information to be required from Interested and Affected Parties.	Compulsory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide information on how they consider that the proposed activities will impact on them or their socio-economic conditions • To provide written responses stating their suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity • To provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration • To provide information on the location of environmental features on site to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied. requested to make written proposals • To mitigate the potential impacts on their socio economic conditions to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on their infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied).
	Other, Specify: Not applicable	

7. Description of the assessment process to be undertaken

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Environmental attributes. Describe how the Environmental attributes associated with the development footprint will be determined.	Environmental attributes associated with the proposed project will be determined through site visits, the social scan, consideration of the project description and specialist studies. The potential environmental attributes have been outlined in the BID (included in Appendix 7) that has been distributed to IAPs and regulatory authorities. In addition to this, potential identified environmental attributes were discussed at the public and regulatory authorities meetings. Input on the environmental attributes will continue to be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process.

<p>Identification of impacts and risks. (Describe the process that will be used to identify impacts and risks.</p>	<p>Potential environmental and social impacts associated with the proposed project will be determined through site visits, the social scan, consideration of the project description and specialist studies.</p> <p>Potential environmental and social impacts identified to date have been outlined in the BID (included in Appendix 7) that was distributed to IAPs and regulatory authorities. In addition to this, potential identified environmental and social impacts were discussed at the public and regulatory authorities meetings. Input on the environmental and social impacts will continue to be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process.</p>																																																																																																						
<p>Consideration of alternatives. Describe how alternatives, and in particular the alternatives to the proposed site layout and possible alternative methods or technology to be applied will be determined.</p>	<p>Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, no layout alternatives are being considered. No mining method alternatives are being considered due to the depth of the ore body. In addition to this, no service/technology alternatives are being considered as approved facilities for the Lehating mine will be utilised. It follows that no alternatives will be considered as part of the proposed project</p>																																																																																																						
<p>Process to assess and rank impacts. Describe the process to be undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks each individual activity.</p>	<p>The proposed method for the assessment of environmental issues is set out in the table below. This assessment methodology enables the assessment of environmental issues including: cumulative impacts, the severity of impacts (including the nature of impacts and the degree to which impacts may cause irreplaceable loss of resources), the extent of the impacts, the duration and reversibility of impacts, the probability of the impact occurring, and the degree to which the impacts can be mitigated.</p> <p>Each potential impact will be assessed using the following criteria: <i>Note: Part A provides the definition for determining impact consequence (combining severity, spatial scale and duration) and impact significance (the overall rating of the impact). Impact consequence and significance are determined from Part B and C. The interpretation of the impact significance is given in Part D.</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Definition of SIGNIFICANCE</td> <td colspan="2">Significance = consequence x probability</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Definition of CONSEQUENCE</td> <td colspan="2">Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="6">Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts</td> <td>H</td> <td>Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Moderate/ measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L+</td> <td>Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M+</td> <td>Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H+</td> <td>Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts</td> <td>L</td> <td>Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term.</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts</td> <td>L</td> <td>Localised - Within the site boundary.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="6">PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="6">SEVERITY = L</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>Long term</td> <td>H</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Medium term</td> <td>M</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Short term</td> <td>L</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="6">SEVERITY = M</th> </tr> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>Long term</td> <td>H</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>High</td> <td>High</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Medium term</td> <td>M</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>High</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Short term</td> <td>L</td> <td>Low</td> <td>Medium</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="6">SEVERITY = H</th> </tr> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>Long term</td> <td>H</td> <td>High</td> <td>High</td> <td>High</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*			Definition of SIGNIFICANCE	Significance = consequence x probability		Definition of CONSEQUENCE	Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration		Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts	H	Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.	M	Moderate/ measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.	L	Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.	L+	Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.	M+	Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.	H+	Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.	Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts	L	Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term	M	Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term	H	Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term.	Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts	L	Localised - Within the site boundary.	M	Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local	H	Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national	PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE						SEVERITY = L						DURATION	Long term	H	Medium	Medium	Medium		Medium term	M	Low	Low	Medium		Short term	L	Low	Low	Medium	SEVERITY = M						DURATION	Long term	H	Medium	High	High		Medium term	M	Medium	Medium	High		Short term	L	Low	Medium	Medium	SEVERITY = H						DURATION	Long term	H	High	High	High
PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*																																																																																																							
Definition of SIGNIFICANCE	Significance = consequence x probability																																																																																																						
Definition of CONSEQUENCE	Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration																																																																																																						
Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts	H	Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.																																																																																																					
	M	Moderate/ measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.																																																																																																					
	L	Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.																																																																																																					
	L+	Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.																																																																																																					
	M+	Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.																																																																																																					
	H+	Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.																																																																																																					
Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts	L	Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term																																																																																																					
	M	Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term																																																																																																					
	H	Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term.																																																																																																					
Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts	L	Localised - Within the site boundary.																																																																																																					
	M	Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local																																																																																																					
	H	Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national																																																																																																					
PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE																																																																																																							
SEVERITY = L																																																																																																							
DURATION	Long term	H	Medium	Medium	Medium																																																																																																		
	Medium term	M	Low	Low	Medium																																																																																																		
	Short term	L	Low	Low	Medium																																																																																																		
SEVERITY = M																																																																																																							
DURATION	Long term	H	Medium	High	High																																																																																																		
	Medium term	M	Medium	Medium	High																																																																																																		
	Short term	L	Low	Medium	Medium																																																																																																		
SEVERITY = H																																																																																																							
DURATION	Long term	H	High	High	High																																																																																																		

	Medium term	M	Medium	Medium	High
	Short term	L	Medium	Medium	High
			L	M	H
			Localised Within site boundary Site	Fairly widespread Beyond site boundary Local	Widespread Far beyond site boundary Regional/ national
			SPATIAL SCALE		
PART C: DETERMINING SIGNIFICANCE					
PROBABILITY (of exposure to impacts)	Definite/ Continuous	H	Medium	Medium	High
	Possible/ frequent	M	Medium	Medium	High
	Unlikely/ seldom	L	Low	Low	Medium
			L	M	H
CONSEQUENCE					
PART D: INTERPRETATION OF SIGNIFICANCE					
Significance			Decision guideline		
High			It would influence the decision regardless of any possible mitigation.		
Medium			It should have an influence on the decision unless it is mitigated.		
Low			It will not have an influence on the decision.		
*H = high, M= medium and L= low and + denotes a positive impact.					
Contribution of specialist reports Describe how specialist reports, if required, will be taken into consideration and inform the impact identification, assessment and remediation process.	Specialist studies will be conducted where warranted on potential environmental and social impacts. In general, specialist reports will include the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The characterisation of the baseline environment The identification and assessment of potential impacts The development of mitigation measures and monitoring programmes (where relevant) All specialist reports will be compiled in accordance with Appendix 6 of NEMA. The results of the studies will be summarised in the EIA and will be used to develop the EMP. Full copies of the specialist reports will be attached to the EIA and EMP report.				
Determination of impact management objectives and outcomes. Describe how impact management objectives will be determined for each activity to address the potential impact at source, and how the impact management outcomes will be aligned with standards.	The EIA project team (including the relevant specialist studies) will determine the impact management objectives in consultation with the technical team in consideration of the relevant South African Standards and guidelines.				

8. OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

LEGISLATION	Mark with an X where applicable			
	AUTHORISATION REQUIRED		APPLICATION SUBMITTED	
	YES	NO	YES	NO
SEMAS				
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act		X		
National legislation				
Mineral Petroleum Development Resources Act	X		X	
National Water Act	X			X
National Heritage Resources Act		X		

Others: Please specify Mine Health and Safety Act, Explosives Act, National Roads Act, National Railway Safety Regulator Act. Authorisation is required in terms of the Explosives Act	X			X
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	--	--	---

Please provide proof of submission of applications in **Appendix 5**. A notice of intent was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in order to notify their department of the proposed project and the water use applicable to the project that will be confirmed during the environmental assessment process and in consultation with the DWS. Proof that the notice of intent was submitted to the DWS is included in Appendix 5. It is important to note that the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 Regulations that streamline the water use licence application process with that of the NEMA and MPRDA processes are still in draft format and as such it is not possible to submit a water use license application at this stage. Proof of submission of a water use license application is not required in terms of the MPRDA for the acceptance of a mining right application.

In the event that an authorization in terms of the National Environmental Waste Management Act is required for any of the activities applied for please state so clearly in order for such an authorisation to be considered as part of this application. **Not applicable.**

9. DRAFT EMPr

For consultation purposes, provide a high level approach to the management of the potential environmental impacts of each of the activities applied for. A high level approach to the management of potential environmental impacts is provided in the table below. It is important to note that management measures provided in the table below will be refined during the EIA and EMP phase.

ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²)	TYPICAL MMITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc...., etc.....)*	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Underground mining	Operation	Not applicable as the underground activities will not disturb any surface area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mine design to avoid mineable resource • Continuation of plans and policies associated with socio-economic aspects 	Not applicable.
Dewatering of underground workings	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Not applicable as the underground activities will not disturb any surface area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biodiversity monitoring specific to an aquatic environment (if required) • Groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss if there is third party reliance on groundwater resources • Continuation of plans and policies associated with socio-economic aspects 	Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water use associated with dewatering. Comply with GN. 704 of 1999 for the exemption of mining under a watercourse.
Use of Lehating's approved infrastructure and services within approved capacities	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Not applicable as this forms part of Lehatings approved EIA and EMP.	Not applicable as this is catered for in the approved Lehating EIA and EMP report.	Not applicable

10. CLOSURE PLAN

In the space provided under each heading below, please provide a high level description of the plan for closure and the information that will be provided in the draft EMPr accompanying draft basic assessment report or environmental impact reports going forward.	
<p>Baseline environment Describe how the baseline environment will be determined with the input of interested and affected parties and due cognizance of the current land uses and or existing biophysical environment</p>	The baseline environment will be characterised by site observations and relevant specialist studies. The terms of reference for each specialist study will be provided in the Scoping Report. IAPs have already had an input on the baseline environment through the review and comment on the BID and at the scoping meeting. IAPs will have a further opportunity to provide input on the baseline environment from the Scoping and EIA and EMP reports, as well as any written comments submitted during the course of environmental assessment process.
<p>Closure objectives Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they will be aligned to the baseline environment</p>	<p>Rehabilitation closure objectives and principles include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental damages are minimised to the extent that they are acceptable to all parties involved • Mine closure is achieved efficiently, cost effectively and in compliance with the law. • The social impacts resulting from mine closure are managed in such a way that establishment of a socially stable community in line with the principles of sustainable development is facilitated.
<p>Rehabilitation Plan Describe the scale and aerial extent of the prospecting or mining listed activities to be authorised, including the anticipated prospecting or mining area at the time of closure, and confirm that a site rehabilitation plan drawn to a suitable scale will be provided in the draft EMPr to be submitted together with the draft EIR or Basic Assessment Report as the case may be.</p>	<p>Given that no surface area will be disturbed as part of the proposed project, no scale or aerial extent is applicable to this project. It is however important to note that there is a possibility for latent impacts to occur as a result of dewatering activities. The possibility of this occurrence will be determined with input from specialist investigations. In the event that latent impacts are associated with the proposed project, the rehabilitation plan will be included in the EIA and EMP report.</p> <p>For the purpose of the proposed project the rehabilitation plan (if required) will be compiled in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998), Regulations pertaining to financial provision (R1147 of 2015).</p>
<p>Rehabilitation Cost Describe how the rehabilitation cost will be determined and provide a preliminary estimate thereof</p>	<p>For the purpose of the proposed project the rehabilitation plan (if required) will be compiled in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998), Regulations pertaining to financial provision (R1147 of 2015).</p> <p>A preliminary life of mine estimate for the proposed project associated with latent risks is R2 261 213.00 (including VAT). It is however important to note that this will be refined during the course of the EIA and EMP process with input from specialists.</p>
<p>Decommissioning Considering that rehabilitation must take place upon cessation of an activity, describe when each of activities applied for will be rehabilitated in terms of either the cessation of the individual activity or the cessation of the overall prospecting or mining activity.</p>	All listed activities will cease at the end of operation. The estimated life of mine is 26 years.



Signature of the applicant / Signature on behalf of the applicant:

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Name of company (if applicable):

10th April 2017.

Date:

APPENDIX 1
CURRICULA VITAE

Alessandra (Alex) Pheiffer
Senior Environmental Consultant



Curriculum Vitae

Qualifications

BSc	1998	Biological Sciences
BSc (Hons)	1999	Zoology
MSc	2004	Environmental Management

Professional affiliations and registrations

Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist (PrSciNat) in Environmental Science (Reg. No. 400183/05)

Registered with the Environmental Assessment Professionals of Namibia (EAPAN) as a Lead Practitioner (Membership No. 121)

Member of the International Association for Impact Assessments (IAIA), South African Affiliate

Summary of Key Areas of Expertise

Management and facilitation of permitting and licensing processes

Management of stakeholder engagement processes

Overall Project Management

Due Diligence, Reviews

Summary of Experience and Capability

Alex is a Senior Environmental Consultant at SLR Africa with 16 years' experience in the field of Environmental Management.

Alex has managed a wide range of permitting and licensing projects including environmental assessments, water use license applications and waste management license applications, mainly in the exploration, mining and industrial sectors. These included project management and co-ordination; specialist and engineering team management; co-ordination, facilitation and undertaking of stakeholder engagement processes including for contentious projects, and environmental assessment. She has experience in addressing both in-country legislation and Equator Principles and International Finance Corporation (IFC) requirements.

Alex has provided environmental specialist input on a number of pre-feasibility studies linked to the exploration/development/expansion of mining operations. She has also been involved in environmental due diligence processes and environmental reviews for financing institutions (in the mining, industrial and alternative energy sectors).

In her early career years, Alex held a position within Anglo Platinum's Waterval Smelter as Assistant to the Chief Environmental Officer. In 2002, she joined Metago Environmental Engineers (Pty) Ltd (Metago). Metago was acquired by SLR Consulting (UK) in March 2011. During the period March 2015 to October 2016, Alex held the position of Operations Manager: Environmental Management, Planning and Approvals (EMPA) within SLR Africa and was responsible for co-ordinating SLR's environmental management team.

Project Experience

Key aspects of Alex's project experience are summarised below.

Project	Date	Alex's Role
Chrome		
EMPs (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farms Beestekraal 290 JQ, Boschpoort 284JQ, Nooitgedacht 289JQ and Noointgedacht 287JQ near Rustenburg in the North West Province: Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tribal Authority	2007	Project Manager
EMPs (including EIA) for two prospecting projects on the town and town lands of Rustenburg 272JQ in Rustenburg Magisterial District, North West Province: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2005	Project Manager
EIA/EMP for a chrome mine and concentrator in the Rustenburg / Boshhoek region: SA Ferrochrome and Mining (Pty) Ltd	2003-2004	Project Assistant
Coal		
EIA/EMP for a greenfields coal mine in northern Kwa-Zulu Natal: Commissiekraal Coal (Pty) Ltd	Current	Project Manager
Copper		
EIA-EMP amendment for the Kinsenda operations in the DRC	2014	Project Reviewer
EIA for a greenfields copper oxide project (Omitiomire project) (Namibia): Craton Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Reviewer
Ferrochrome		
EIA/EMP amendment for the exclusion of smelter activities at Bokfontein Chrome Mine: Heric Ferrochrome	2013	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for a concentrator and smelter complex at Bokfontein Chrome Mine: Heric Ferrochrome	2012	Project Manager
EIA for Project Lion, a new smelter complex near Steelpoort: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2003-2004	Project Assistant
EIA/EMP for Transvaal Ferrochrome Project (a ferrochrome smelter complex in the Rustenburg/Brits region):	2002-2003	Project Assistant
EIA/EMP amendment for a pelletizing plant at Xstrata Wonderkop: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2002-2003	Project Manager
Gold		
EIA for a filtration plant at Navachab Gold Mine (Namibia): AngloGold Ashanti Namibia (Pty) Ltd	2012	Project Manager
Basic Assessment for Diesel storage facilities at its South Deep Mine Operations: God Fields (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2011	Project Reviewer

Project	Date	Alex's Role
Participation in an integrated environmental management review – technical workshop for new projects at Gold Fields: Gold Fields (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2009	Part of a peer review delegation for an ongoing EIA
Consolidating South Deep Min's various EMPR documents into one document and in turn bringing the mine's EMPR in line with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act and supporting regulations : Placer Dome Westonaria Joint Venture – South Deep Mine	2005-2007	Project Manager
EIA and EMP amendment for a new tailings dam development: Placer Dome Westonaria Joint Venture – South Deep Mine	2005-2007	Project Manager
Iron		
EIA and EMP for the Jenkins and Driehoekspan greenfields mining operations in the Northern Cape: Coza Iron Ore	2016	Project Reviewer
EIA/EMP for greenfield iron ore mine development near Lephalale (Ellisras) (Moonlight iron ore project) in the Limpopo Province: Turquoise Moon Trading (Pty) Ltd	2012	Project Manager
Amendment to existing prospecting EMP to cater for changes in prospecting operations: Nelesco 684 (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Manager and Reviewer
Amendments to existing prospecting EMPs (Cascade 442IT and Delft 22HU) to cater for changes in prospecting operations: Mkhombi Mining (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Manager and Reviewer
Management of the consultation process for a prospecting EMP on the farms Sterkfontein 419IT and Wolvernkop 427IT, near Piet Retief in Mpumalanga Province: Mkhombi Mining (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Manager and Reviewer
EMP (including EIA) for prospecting on the farms Moabsveld 248IR and Rietkuil 249IR, near Delmas in Mpumalanga Province: Spirapix Mining (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Manager
Manganese		
EMP amendment and rectification processes for Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining operations in the Northern Cape	Current	Project Reviewer
EMP amendment process for UMK Manganese Mine in the Northern Cape	Current	Project Reviewer
EIA and EMP for a greenfields mining right application in the Northern Cape: Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd	Current	Project Reviewer
EMP performance assessment and financial provision re-assessment for prospecting right in the Northern Cape: Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd	2008 and 2016	Project Reviewer
Platinum		
Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Impala in the North West, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Province: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	Ongoing	Project Manager and Reviewer

Project	Date	Alex's Role
Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Afplats in the North West Province: Afplats (Pty) Ltd	Ongoing	Project Manager and Reviewer
Various amendments to existing prospecting EMPs to cater for the changes in prospecting operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	Ongoing	Project Manager
Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Inkosi and Imbasa in the North West Province	Ongoing	Project Manager and Reviewer
EIA and EMP amendment including WML for changes to surface infrastructure and operations at Bakubung Platinum Mine, North West Province	2015 - 2016	Project Reviewer
EIA and EMP amendment for changes to surface infrastructure and operations at Tharisa Mine, North West Province	2012 - 2015	Project Reviewer
EMP Compliance Audit for Leeuwkop Mine	2014	Project Reviewer
EIA/EMP amendment for changes to surface infrastructure at Marula Platinum Mine: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Manager and Reviewer
EIA/EMP for the extension of underground mining activities at Everest Platinum Mine (Fairway project): Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Reviewer
EIA/EMP for the extension of mining activities at Everest Platinum Mine (Hoogland project): Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Manager
Supply and co-ordination of interim on-site environmental manager to assist with general management of environmental aspects at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2011	Project Co-ordinator
Compilation of environmental documents (including a public consultation process) in support of a closure application for the Turffontein 263JQ and Kookfontein 265JQ prospecting right and Reinkoyalskraal 278JQ and Elandsheuwel prospecting right: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2010	Project Reviewer
2010 Annual Re-Assessments of Everest Platinum Mine's closure cost estimate: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Reviewer & Auditing
EMP (including EIA) for prospecting on the farm Rooikraal 118JS in the Limpopo Province: Braggite Resource (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Reviewer
2009 Annual Re-Assessments of Everest Platinum Mine's closure cost estimate: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for the north and south boxcuts at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Manager & closure
EIA/EMP amendment for the production expansion of Eland Platinum Mine: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Reviewer
Assistance with the consultation with landowners to input into closure of a prospecting right: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2008-2009	Project Manager

Project	Date	Alex's Role
Compilation of environmental posters linked to the seismic EMP for the use in environmental awareness training: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2008	Project Manager
EMP performance assessment of Marula Platinum Mine's EMP report: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd	2008	Project Manager & Reviewer
EIA/EMP for a new platinum mine and concentrator Plant (Mphahlele Project) in the Limpopo Province: Tameng Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd	2007-2008	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for additional infrastructure at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2006-2009	Project Manager
EIA/EMP for seismic survey activities near Impala's Rustenburg operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2006-2008	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for a new shaft and associated facilities and Marula Platinum Mine. This project also included the consolidation and updating of the mine's EMP to cater for the changes in mining legislation: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd	2006-2008	Project Manager
EMP (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farms Turffontein 263JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2005	Project Manager
EMP (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farm Reinkoyalskraal 278JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2005	Project Manager
EMP (including and EIA) for prospecting on the farms Klipgatkop 115JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2005	Project Manager
EMP (including and EIA) for prospecting on the farms, Doornspruit 84JQ and Roodekraalspruit 113JQ near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2005	Project Manager
EIA/EMP for a mining right application (The Fingers Project) at Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2005	Project Manager
Assisted in the facilitation of the public involvement process for the Shaft 20 EMP amendment: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2004	Project Assistant
EMP amendment for the Maandagshoek Winze Project (re-establishment of an underground shaft): Modikwa Platinum Mine	2003-2004	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for the Opencast Mining Project at the Rustenburg operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2002-2005	Project Manager
EMP amendment for The Hills Project (establishment of additional infrastructure for mining purposes): Modikwa Platinum Mine	2002-2003	Project Manager
EIA and EMP for a greenfields mine – Everest South Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2002-2003	Project Assistant
Drilling and bulk sampling EMPs for the Everest South Project: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2002	Platinum

Project	Date	Alex's Role
Revised bulk sampling EMP for the Everest South Project: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2002	Project Assistant
EMP amendments for re-positioning of infrastructure for Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA)	2001	Project Manager
Residential		
Provision of environmental management support to Kumba Iron Ore for the relocation of Dingleton town	2016	Project Manager
Basic Environmental process for the Pilanesburg Platinum Mine Housing Development, in the North West Province	2015	Project Reviewer
EIA for a village and cemetery for non-landowners to be relocated from the site of Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2001-2002	Project Assistant
Silica		
EIA/EMP for mining right application at Rietvly Silica Mine: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2005-2006	Project Manager
Uranium		
ESIA for a greenfields Uranium and Coal Mine in Botswana (Letlhakane Project): A-Cap Resources Limited	Current	Project Manager
Alternative energy		
EIA/EMP amendment for the use of alternative fuels at its Lichtenburg Cement Plant: Lafarge Industries SA (Pty) Ltd	2012	Project Manager
EIA for cogeneration power plants at Xstrata's operations in the North West and Mpumalanga Provinces: Power Tech IST/ Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2008 – on hold	Project Manager
Bioremediation		
EIA for a waste management license for the bioremediation operation at TransHex Baken Diamond mine in the Northern Cape	2013 - 2015	Project Manager
Other: Expert Consultant, due diligence, reviews, risk assessment		
Environmental and Social Due Diligence Review of two wind farm assets located in South Africa	2016	Environmental specialist
Environmental management services in fulfilment of the environmental legal obligations for the Dingleton Resettlement Project, near Kathu in the Northern Cape	2016	Environmental specialist
Environmental input into various pre-feasibility studies linked to the exploration/development/expansion of mining operations.	Ongoing	Environmental specialist
Legal compliance review of Everest Platinum Mine (Mpumalanga) in support of re-commencing operations	2015	Environmental specialist

Project	Date	Alex's Role
Update to Tharisa Mine's Competent Persons Report	2015	Environmental specialist
Alfred Knight Lab Due Diligence	2015	Project Manager
Due diligence on compliance, water, waste and air related aspects as part of an investment investigation at Silicon Technology (Pty) Ltd	2012 & 2013	Environmental specialist
A number of due diligences of gold exploration projects in Tanzania: New African Mining Fund	2013	Environmental specialist
Input to a legal environmental register for African Barrick Gold's operations in Tanzania	2012	Environmental specialist
Peer Review of baseline specialist studies for Gold Fields Damang Gold Mine	2012	Environmental specialist
Afplats Shaft Risk Assessment Update for Inkosi - Imbasa	2011	Environmental specialist
Review of Barrick Tulawaka Tailings EIA	2011	Environmental specialist
Environmental input into the ESIA for the expansion of the Morupule Colliery in Botswana: Ecosurv Environmental Consultants	2010	Expert Consultant
Policy drafting		
Assistance with drafting a policy, guideline document and procedure for stakeholder participation during explorations operations for the Implats Group: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2008	Project Manager
Water		
Assistance in compilation of water use license application (WULA) and integrated water and waste management plan (IWWMP) for a new platinum mine and concentrator plant (Mphahlele Project) in the Limpopo Province: Tameng Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Manager
Co-ordination of integrated water and waste at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2012	Project Reviewer
Water Supply Study for the Moonlight Iron Ore Project: Turquoise Moon Trading (Pty) Ltd	2011	Project Manager
ESIA for a greenfields wellfield development in Botswana (to supply the Letlhakane Project): A-Cap Resources Limited	2011	Project Manager
Re-registration of waste-related water uses at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Reviewer
Assistance with addressing water use license related issues: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Reviewer
Water use license application (WULA) for the South Deep Doornpoort tailings dam	2010	Project Manager
Compilation of water use license application (WULA) and integrated water and waste management plan (IWWMP) for South Deep Mine:	2006	Project Manager

Project	Date	Alex's Role
Basic assessment for a water supply project to the Pilanesberg Platinum Mine Operations: Pilanesberg Platinum Mines (Pty) Ltd	Cancelled	Project Reviewer

Publications

Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Science, 2005. "Aspects of the ecology of the Asian tapeworm *Bothriocephalus acheilognathi* Yamaguti, 1934 in yellow fish in the Vaal dam, South Africa"

Natasha Smyth
Environmental Practitioner



Curriculum Vitae

Qualifications

BSc Hons	2008	Geography and Environmental Management
BSc	2007	Environmental and Biological Sciences

Key Areas of Expertise

Management and facilitation of permitting and licensing processes
Management of stakeholder engagement processes
Overall Project Management

Summary of Experience and Capability

Natasha is an environmental practitioner with SLR's South Africa office and is responsible for various environmental assessment projects. Natasha has seven years of experience within the Minerals sector, both as a project manager and assistant to various projects in South Africa and Africa.

Natasha has managed and assisted in a wide range of Environmental Impact Assessment projects for major and small scale minerals developments throughout South Africa as well as in Namibia for many of the major operators within the minerals industry.

Since 2009 Natasha has been involved in over 20 projects of which she has project managed 6 major and numerous small scale Environmental Impact Assessments for minerals extraction operations.

Recent Project Experience

Key aspects of Natasha's recent project experience are summarised below.

Project	Date	Natasha's Role
Environmental assessment process and air emissions license process for the establishment of the new Jeanette Mine.	2015-2016	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a waste management license application and an air emissions license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
Water Use License Compliance Audit for the UMK Mine in the Northern Cape.	2015	Project Manager. Assess compliance with the commitments included in the water use licenses issued and make recommendations for rectifying non-compliances and partial compliances identified during the audit.
Environmental assessment process, waste management license process and water use license process for the establishment of a new Mokala Manganese Mine.	2014-2016	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a water use license application process and submission of the waste management license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
Environmental assessment process for the proposed construction of dewatering infrastructure and the development of a decant water pipeline in support of the proposed Evander Shaft 6 Gold.	2014	Project Manager. Compilation of a basic assessment report, the management of the stakeholder engagement process and the management of specialists.
Environmental legal gap analysis	2014	Project Manager. Compilation of an environmental legal gap analysis report to identify any inadequacies in existing approvals and to identify outstanding approvals in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008, the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004, and the National Water Act 36 of 1998 (NWA).
Environmental assessment process to cater for changes to the approved infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.	2012-2016	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
Environmental support work to meet the requirements of the approved environmental management programme and updating the water use license application.	2009-2014	Project Manager. Environmental support with regards to assistance to the UMK Mine in implementing its environmental management programme commitments. This also includes quarterly stakeholder engagement processes, EMP performance assessments and quarterly audits. Updating the water use license and supporting documentation including a new integrated water and waste management plan and specialist management

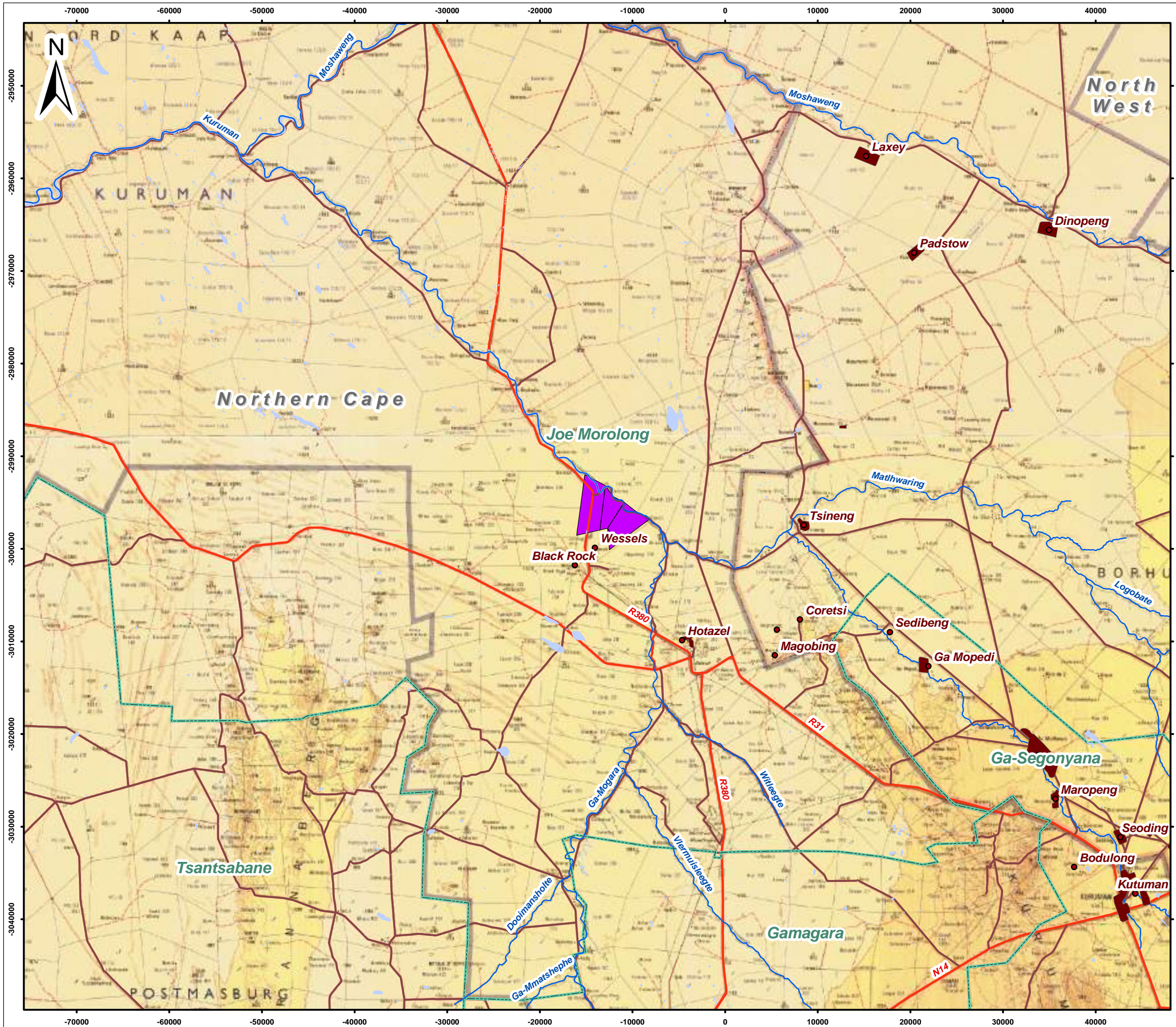
Project	Date	Natasha's Role
Environmental Management Programme amendment for the Nooitgedacht Sand Quarry Mine.	2013	Project Manager. Compilation environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment report.
Proposed Kinsenda project amendment: underground mine and surface infrastructure Client: Meterox, Kinsenda Copper mine.	2013	Project assistant. Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report.
The environmental assessment process to amend the existing environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme report to cater for infrastructure changes as the Leeuwkop Platinum Mine.	2012-2013	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment reports. Submission of the waste management license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
Environmental and social impact overview of the proposed development of a new training centre at the Impala Platinum Rustenburg Operation.	2013	Project Manager. Compilation of a report to provide an overview of the potential environment and social impacts associated with the development of the proposed training centre.
Environmental Management Programme performance assessment of the Impala Rustenburg Operation.	2012	Project assistant. Assistance with the on-site auditing and report writing required for the environmental management programme performance assessment.
Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment (Afplats (Pty) Ltd).	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process.
Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment (Impala Platinum Limited on behalf of Inkosi Platinum (Pty) Ltd).	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process.
Prospecting environmental management plan amendment (Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd).	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management.
Prospecting environmental management plan amendment (Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd).	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management.
The consolidation of Impala's fourteen existing approved environmental management programme reports into one consolidated report.	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of a consolidated environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report include the management of the stakeholder engagement process.
Environmental evaluation of Pit8C at Impala Platinum.	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of a report to evaluate if the approved EIA and EMP amendment report adequately caters for the proposed Pit8C conventional opencast mining area, in terms of the baseline environment, the impact assessment and the mitigation/management measures.

Project	Date	Natasha's Role
Environmental assessment process for the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment for a proposed new tailings dam, re-processing of a old tailings dam, rehabilitation of the old tailings and waste disposal site, and open pit expansion. Client: Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation).	2011-2012	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a water use license application process. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
EIA and EMP for the establishment of the Swakop Uranium Mine.	2011	Project assistant. Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists.
EIA and EMP for the linear infrastructure associated with the Swakop Uranium Mine.	2010-2011	Project assistant. Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists.
Environmental assessment process for the establishment of a new iron ore mine.	2010-2011	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.
Environmental assessment process.	2010	Project assistant. Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report.
Environmental assessment process for the establishment of the new Kalkfontein Platinum Mine.	2010	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.
Prospecting EMP for platinum group metals.	2010	Project manager. Compilation of a prospecting EMP and stakeholder management process.
Licensing of various water uses at the South Deep Mine.	2009	Project assistant. Assistant with water use licensing application.
EMP amendment for the extension of mining activities.	2009	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.
The EMP amendment for the changes to surface infrastructure.	2009	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.
EIA and EMP for a new manganese mine.	2009	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.

Publications

None

APPENDIX 2
REGIONAL MAP (FIGURE 1)



Legend

- Proposed Mining Rights Area
- Urban Areas
- Local Municipalities 2011
- Provincial Boundary
- Main Roads
- Secondary Roads
- Power Line
- Rivers and Streams
- 20m Contour Lines
- Wetlands

0 4 8 12 Kilometers
Scale: 1 : 400 000 @ A3
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Figure 1
Regional Setting

SLR
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

APPENDIX 3**ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS**

Prospecting right (NC30/5/1/1/3/2/1/10837PRR) for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226



**DEPARTMENT: MINERAL RESOURCES
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT

Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002
(Act No. 28 of 2002)

RECEIVED

2014-07-24

DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

g
MR
K

REGISTERED IN THE MINERAL & PETROLEUM TITLES
REGISTRATION OFFICE | PRETORIA

In the register of Renewal's

On the 18th day of AUGUST 2014

Under MPT No.: 75/2014

per DIRECTOR GENERAL MINERAL RESOURCES

Protocol No: 98/2014
File Ref No NC10837PR
Application No

NOTARIAL DEED OF RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN:

That on this the **25th** day of **June** in the year **2014**, before me, **Sanusha Govender** Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at **Sandton, Johannesburg**, in the **Gauteng Province of South Africa**, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses personally came and appeared:

Ntsundeni Ravhugoni, Acting, Regional Manager, **Northern Cape** Region of the Department of Mineral Resources, and as such in his/her capacity as the duly representative of:

THE MINISTER OF MINERAL RESOURCES

The said Regional Manager, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of powers delegated to him or her by the Minister, on the **12th** day of **May** in the year **2004**, in terms of section 103 (1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002),

AND

Vhonani Mufamadi in his/her personal capacity or as the company's **representative** or as a Close Corporation Member, and as such, the duly authorised representative of **Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd**, Identification/Registration number:

2	0	0	4	/	0	0	3	2	6	9	/	0	7	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

(hereinafter together with his/her/its successors in title and assigns referred to as "the Holder") he/she, the said representative, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney/resolution of directors/members of the Holder, signed and passed at **Johannesburg** on the **26** day of **September** in the year **2012**, which power of attorney or certified copy of the resolution has this day been exhibited to me, the notary, and remain filed on record in my protocol with the minutes hereof.

THE MINISTER AND THE HOLDER DECLARED THAT:

- WHEREAS** The State is the custodian of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources in terms of section 3 of the Act,
- AND WHEREAS** In terms of clause 3 of the prospecting right the holder must submit an application for renewal to the office of the Regional Manager not later than 60 working days prior to the expiry of the said right,
- AND WHEREAS** The said prospecting right expires on **the 19th June 2013**,
- AND WHEREAS** The Holder has applied for the renewal of the right on the **08th April 2013**,
- AND WHEREAS** The above-mentioned application for renewal was approved by the Minister on the **15th day of May** in the year **2014** subject to the same terms and conditions as contained in the principal right.

NOW THEREFORE THESE PRESENTS:

Vm. g
NR
JHR

The Minister grants the renewal of the prospecting right executed on the 20th day of **June** in the year **2008**, under Protocol **1133/2008**, registered at the Mineral and Petroleum Titles Registration Office under **69/2010**, in respect of

Certain: **Portion 2 of the farm Wessels No.227, Remaining extent, Portion 3 (a portion of portion 1) and Portion 4 (a portion of portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo No.226**

Situated **In the Magisterial/Administrative District of Kuruman**

Measuring **2987.4802** hectares.

(In case of various farms being involved, a list must be attached and referred to as **Annexure n/a**);

Is hereby renewed for a further period of **three (03)** years, commencing on **25th June 2014** and, unless cancelled or suspended in terms of section 47 of the Act, ending on **24th June 2017**.

Thus done and signed at **Kimberley** on the **25th** day of **June** in the year **2014** in the presence of the undersigned witnesses:

Renewal Prospecting Right: Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002

VM
MK
JK

AS WITNESS:

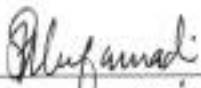





For and on behalf of the **Minister**

AS WITNESS:





For and on behalf of the **Holder**



Notary Public





mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Name of Applicant: **Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd**

NC 30/5/1/1/2/1251PR / 10837PR &

*MR
K. J. G.
V.M.*

PROSPECTING WORK PROGRAMME

**SUBMITTED FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT RENEWAL
APPLICATION WITHOUT A BULK SAMPLE**



K

STANDARD DIRECTIVE

All applicants of mining rights are herewith, in terms of the provisions of Section 16 and in terms of Regulation 7 (2) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, directed to submit a Prospecting Work Programme, strictly under the following headings and in the following format together with the application for a prospecting right.

Van. M. R. K.

1 REGULATION 7.1.(a): FULL PARTICULARS OF THE APPLICANT

Table 1: Applicant's Contact Details

ITEM	COMPANY CONTACT DETAILS
Name	Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Limited ("Ntsimbintle") Reg #2004/003269/07
Tel Number	011 483 0840
Fax Number	086 675 2827
Cellular Number	082 338 3954
E-mail address	justin@safika.co.za
Postal address	P.O. Box 652286, Benmore, Sandton, Gauteng, 2010

Table 2: Consultant's Details

ITEM	CONSULTANT CONTACT DETAILS (If applicable)
Name	Jeff Leader
Tel Number	053 723 1024
Fax Number	0865370233
Cellular Number	082 499 8001
E-mail address	jpleader@intekom.co.za
Postal address	P O Box 381 Kathu, 8446

g
V.M.
K

2 REGULATION 7(1)(b): PLAN CONTEMPLATED IN REGULATION 2(2) SHOWING THE LAND TO WHICH THE APPLICATION RELATES



Figure 227 portion 2, Diblahomo 226 Portions, 3, 4 and Remainder- 1251 PR

3 REGULATION 7(1)(c): THE REGISTERED DESCRIPTION OF THE LAND TO WHICH THE APPLICATION RELATES

Plan as per Regulation 2(2)

Plan as per Regulation 2(2) See attached plan (Figure 1)

Farm 1

Farm Name: Wessels
Farm Number: 227
Portion: Remaining Extent (Now Portion2)
Registration District: Kuruman
Municipal District: John Taolo Gaetshewe
Magisterial District: Kuruman

Farm 2

Farm Name: Dibiaghomo
Farm Number: 226
Portion: Portions 1 (Now portion 3, portion of portion 1), 2 (Now portion 4, portion of portion2) and remaining extent
Registration District: Kuruman
Municipal District: John Taolo Gaetshewe
Magisterial District: Kuruman

4 REGULATION 7(1) (d) and (e): THE MINERAL OR MINERALS TO BE PROSPECTED FOR

4.1

Table 4.1: Minerals to be prospected for

Handwritten signature and initials
VM - MAF
KE JH

ITEM	DETAIL
Type of mineral(s)	Mn - Manganese ore – (Type _code = B – ferrous and Base Metals)
Type of mineral(s) continued	
Type of mineral(s) continued	
Locality (Direction and distance from nearest town)	The property is 25km, North West of Hotazel and 80 km North West of Kuruman and 80km North of Kathu
Extent of the area required for prospecting	2 987,4802 Ha
	Two Thousand nine hundred and eighty seven comma four eight zero, two hectares
Geological Formation	<p>The Hotazel Iron Formation</p> <p>The Hotazel Iron Formation, of the Voëlwater Subgroup (Transvaal sequence) rank as one of the world's most unusual iron-formations. Outcrops are limited to only one area and relates to a fault scarp at the site of Black Rock Mine. Virtually the entire rest of the basin is covered by younger rocks of the Olifantshoek Group and/or the Phanerozoic Dwyka tillite as well as Cretaceous to Tertiary Kalahari Group sediments.</p> <p>Three manganese units are interbedded within the banded iron formation (Fig.4). The deepest manganese bed is the main source of ore and varies in thickness from 5m at Wessels in the north to 45m at Mamatwan in the south. The middle manganese unit is of uneconomic grade and only 1 to 2m thick. The upper body is generally about 5m thick and only mined on a limited scale. Two major ore-types are present within the Kalahari Manganese Basin i.e.; a lower, Mamatwan-type grade (37.5% Mn) and a higher, Wessels-type grade (48% Mn). The ore-types are often referred to as a low metal-type (Fe + Mn=42%, Mamatwan) and a high metal-type (Mn + Fe=60%, Wessels).</p>

- 4.2 Description of why the Geological formation substantiates the mineral to be prospected for (provide a justification as to why the geological formation supports the possibility that the minerals applied for could be found therein)

The topography varies from flat sand-covered, grassy, thornveld in the south to a more undulating landscape in the north, characterized by belts of permanent sand dunes. The most distinct topographic features in the area are a small inselberg at Black Rock mine, the north-south trending Kuruman Hills and the Korannaberger, which lies to the east and west of the basin respectively. The climate is semi-arid with a mean annual rainfall of 300mm, most of which falls during the summer months.

The KMB comprises five known erosional or structurally preserved relicts of the Proterozoic-aged Voelwater Subgroup with interbedded manganese layers: Table3.

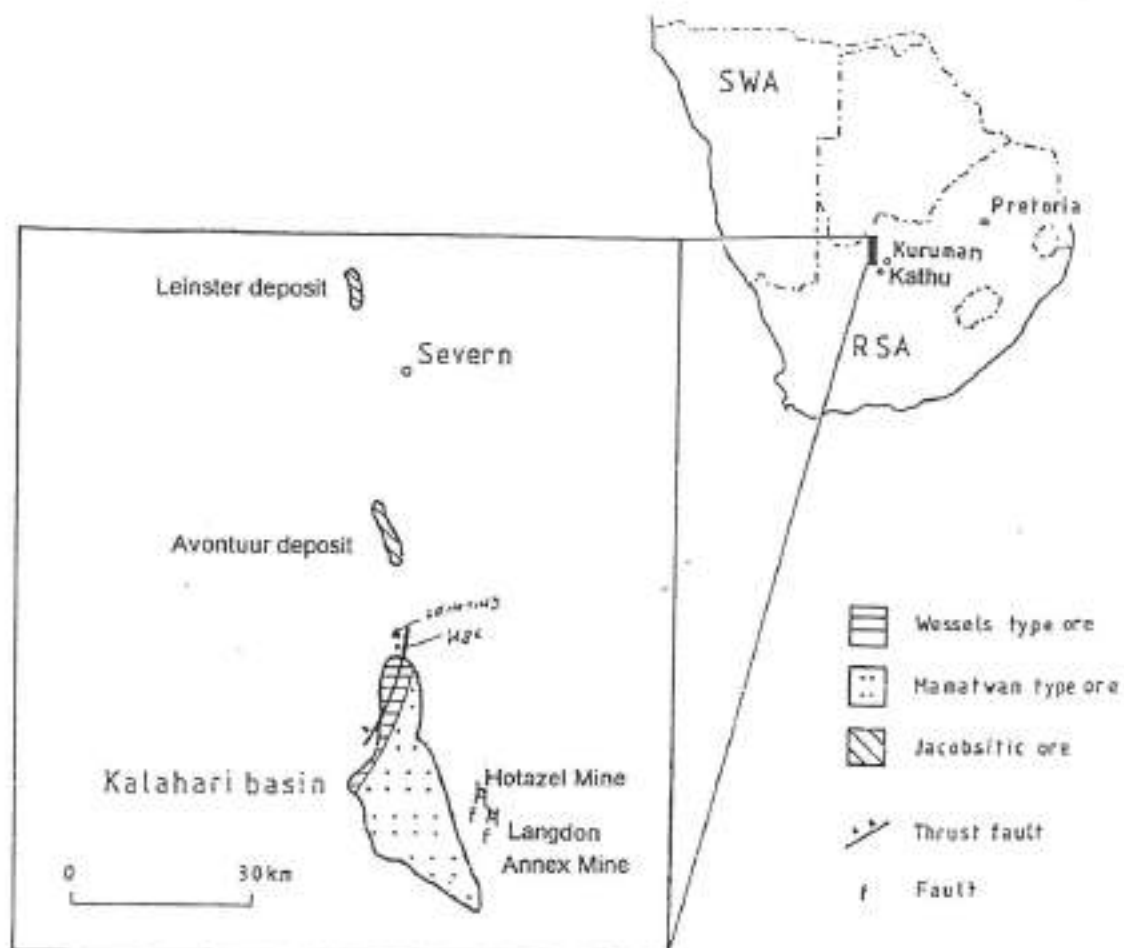


Figure 2 - Kalahari Manganese Fields

- The Mamatwan-Wessels deposit (also known as the Main Kalahari Basin).
- The Avontuur deposit located approximately 30km north of Wessels mine.



- The Leinster deposit, located 40km north-west of the Avontuur deposit.
- The Hotazel deposit.
- The Langdon Annex deposit.

The latter two are outliers, which are located about 5km east and up-dip of the Main Basin and are generally thought to have been preserved as a result of down-faulting in graben structures.

Virtually the entire KMB is covered by the Tertiary-aged Kalahari Formation, which comprises from the top downward, of aeolian sand, calcrete, pebble beds and clay sequences. The only surface outcrop is located at Black Rock Mine which embraces a low relief hill. The Black Rock "koppie" represents a thrust transported manganese outcrop. The Black Rock outcrop, protruding through a sea of Kalahari sand, caught the attention of the well-known Dr. Boardman, who initially focused the attention on the KMB.

Commercial activities in the area are dominated by livestock and game farming as well as mining of manganese and iron ore. Manganese is currently being mined at Wessels and Mamatwan by South African Manganese Corporation (SAMANCOR), at Nchwaning and Gloria by Associated Manganese, at Smartt and Rissik by United Manganese of the Kalahari and at Mamatwan by Tshipi é Ntle. Mamatwan Mine, UMK and Tshipi Borwa are all open pit operations. All the other mines are shallow underground operations (less than 400m deep). The Hotazel and Langdon Annex deposits have been mined out. Middelplaats Mine, an underground operation, originally commissioned by Anglo American Corporation and subsequently purchased by Samancor, is dormant.

2.0 Regional Geology

The early Proterozoic Transvaal Supergroup sequence in Griqualand West, which hosts the manganese deposits of the Kalahari Manganese Basin, is situated along the western margin of the Kaapvaal Craton (Fig. 3). The sequence is also preserved within the main Transvaal or Bushveld Basin within South Africa and south-eastern Botswana, as well as the much smaller Kanye Basin in Botswana (Erikson et al., 1993). The basin is thought to have developed in response to intracratonic extension on the then stabilized Kaapvaal-Limpopo-Zimbabwe block and comprises nearly 15 000m

VM. *[Handwritten signature]*
K

of relatively unmetamorphosed volcanic, clastic and chemical sedimentary rocks (Thomas et al., 1993; Erikson et al., 1993).

In Griqualand West the succession can be broadly subdivided into a basal chemical sedimentary unit, referred to as the Ghaap Group, which is overlain by a mixed volcanic-clastic-chemical sequence, known as the Postmasburg Group (Table 3). The Ghaap and Postmasburg Groups represent two separate, major unconformity-bounded sequences (Cheney and Winter, 1995).

According to Beukes (1983 and 1987), deposition of the Transvaal sequence in Griqualand West took place on a continental margin or trailing edge and was controlled by three tectonic-sedimentary elements (Fig. 3):

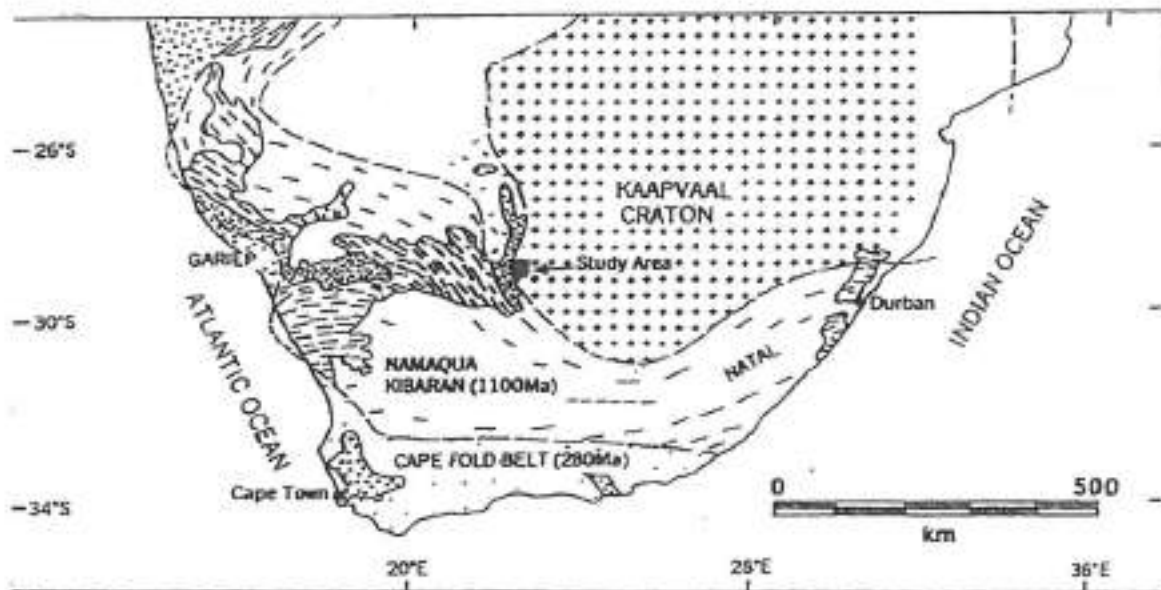


Figure 3 - Tectonic Regimes of Southern Africa

- A shallow water platform on the Kaapvaal Craton.
- A platform edge (shelf margin) located parallel to the Griquatown fault zone (A growth fault across which there are a number of facies changes).
- A deep basin along the western margin of the Kaapvaal Craton (Fig3.).

3.0 A Lithological Summary of the Stratigraphy from the Base Upward

3.1 THE GHAAP GROUP



The Ghaap Group is subdivided, from the base upward, into the Schmidtsdrif Subgroup (interbedded siliclastics and carbonates), The Campbellrand Subgroup (carbonates), the Asbesheuvel Subgroup (iron formation) and the Koegas Subgroup (interbedded siliclastics and iron formations) (Table3 and Fig. 3).

SUPER-GROUP	GROUP	SUB-GROUP	FORMATION	MAJOR LITHOLOGY	APPROX. THICKNESS in m.		
TRANSVAAL	OLIFANTS-HOEK	VOELWATER	VERWATER	Grey quartzite	3500		
			GLENN LYON	Brown quartzite			
			ELLERS BURG	Grey quartzite			
			FULTER	Brown quartzite			
			HARTLEY	Andesitic lava			
				LUCKNOW	Purple and white quartzite	450	
				MAPEDI	Shale, quartzite, lava Basal iron-rich conglomerate	10-1500	
	POSTMAS-BURG	VOELWATER	MOOIDRAAI	Laterally into	Dolomite, chert	250	
				HOTAZEL	BEAUMONT		Iron-formation, manganese, lava
				ONGELUK	Andesitic lava	900	
			MAKGANYENE	Diamictite	50-150		
	ROOINEKKE & NELANI	Iron-formation, shale	300				
OLIFANTS-HOEK		GAMAGARA (Correlative of Mapedi)	Quartzite and shale, basal iron-rich conglomerate	290			
TRANSVAAL	GHAAP	KOEGAS	MANGANORE* * Correlative of Asbesheuvels	Iron-formation and iron ore	0-200		
			WOLHAARKOP* * Solution-collapse breccia	Siliceous chert breccia			
			ROOINEKKE	Iron-formation	100		
			NARAGAS	Quartz wacke, shale	240-		
			KWAKWAS	Rebeckitic stria			
			DORADALE	Iron-formation	600		
			PANNETJIE	Quartz wacke, shale	200-300		
			GRIQUATOWN	Stagnic-textured iron-formation			
			KURUMAN* * On warehane dome Manganore and Wolhaarkop	Microsandstone iron-formation	150-750		
		CAMPBELLRAND	ASBESHEUVELS	LATERALLY INTO NAUTE and NARAGAS	GAMOHAAN	Sparry limestone, shale	1500-1700
					KOGELBEEN	Dolomite, limestone	
					KLIPPAN	Cherty dolomite	
					PAPKUIL	Dolomite	
					KLIPFONTEIN-HEUWEL	Cherty dolomite	
					FAIRFIELD	Sparry dolomite	
					REVILO	Stagnic dolomite	
					MONTEVILLE	Dolomite, limestone, shale	
SCHMIDTS-DRIF			LOKAMMONA	Shale	10-250		
			BOOMPLAAS	Dolomite, limestone, shale			
			VRYBURG	Carbonate, shale, lava			

Table 3 Stratigraphy of the Transvaal Supergroup in Griqualand West, Northern Cape Province (after Beukes and Smith 1987a as amended by Halbach et. 1993)

Handwritten signature/initials

Carbonates from the Schmidtsdrif Subgroup have been dated at 2557 ± 49 Ma by Pb-Pb method (Jahn et al, 1990). The lower Asbesheuwel Subgroup (Kuruman Iron Formation) have been dated at 2432 ± 31 Ma using single zircons from ash beds (Trendall et al, 1990).

3.1.1 The Schmidtsdrif Subgroup

The basal Schmidtsdrif Subgroup comprises fluviially deposited feldspathic quartz arenites, shallow marine and intertidal quartz arenites as well as a platformal carbonate sequence (Beukes, 1979).

3.1.2 The Campbellrand Subgroup

The Campbellrand Subgroup consists of stromatolitic dolomite and limestone platform facies, which interfingers down slope with carbonate turbidites. The turbidites have been ankerized and silicified to form banded ferruginous chert. Toward the south the turbidites interfinger with carbonaceous shale (Prieska facies), which, according to Beukes, relates to deposition within an euxinic basin, in front of the carbonate platform.

3.1.3 The Asbesheuwel Subgroup

Shallow water carbonate deposition was terminated during a major transgression, which drowned the shelf, resulting in a fairly sudden transition from carbonates through cherts and into the banded iron formation of the Asbesheuwel Subgroup.

Beukes, 1978 subdivided the Asbesheuwel Subgroup into the Kuruman Iron Formation at the base followed by the Griquatown Iron Formation at the top (Table 3). According to Beukes the Kuruman Iron Formation was deposited within a deep shelf setting over the entire Kaapvaal Craton. It comprises an upward-shallowing sequence consisting of carbonaceous shale deposited in an euxinic basin, ankerite-banded chert, representing distal carbonate turbidites which was deposited in a transition zone, between the euxinic basin and the open shelf. Magnetite-hematite-chert micro banded rhythmite macrocycles containing interbedded stilpnomelane band-lutites, were deposited on the deep open shelf, while greenalite-siderite rhythmites mark the toe-of-slope and slope areas of a shallow water platform. The Ouplaas Member, which marks the top of the Kuruman Iron Formation, represents a clastic-textured shallow-water platform deposit (Beukes, 1983 and 1984).



The Griquatown Iron Formation overlies the Kuruman Iron Formation and consists of upward coarsening megacycles, deposited in environments that vary from low energy, subtidal to high energy, intertidal and lagoonal settings.

3.1.4 Koegas Subgroup

The Koegas Subgroup was only deposited down slope and within the deeper part of the basin toward the south (Prieska area) and is absent toward the north (Sishen). The Koegas Subgroup was deposited during a transgressional phase and comprises a quartz-chlorite-mudstone unit at the base followed upward by iron formations with interbedded quartz-wackes, with more iron formations with interbedded carbonates toward the top. The Koegas Subgroup was subdivided by Beukes; (1978), from the base upward into the following formations (Table 3):

- Pannetjie Formation: Quartz-chloritic mudstone.
- Dorasdale Formation: Iron-lutites.
- Kwakwas Formation: Greenalite-lutites and interbedded quartz-wackes.
- Naragas Formation: Mudstones and carbonates.
- Rooinekke Formation: Iron band-lutites
- Nelani Formation: Mudstones with interbedded limestone, chert and grit beds

4. THE POSTMASBURG GROUP

Uplift and erosion of the platform strata took place prior to the deposition of the Makganyene Diamictite Formation at the base of the Postmasburg Group (Beukes, 1983,1984). Visser (1971) and de Villiers and Visser (1977) considered the diamictite to be of glacial origin.

The Postmasburg Group has been subdivided, from the base upward, into the following Formations (Table 1):

- The Makganyene Formation (glacial diamictites).
- The Ongeluk Formation (basaltic lavas).
- The Hotazel Iron Formation (banded iron stones, host to manganese deposits within the Kalahari Manganese Basin).
- The Moodraai Formation (dolomites).

Handwritten signature:
Van. R.

The different formations within the Postmasburg Group, conformably follows on top of one another.

The Ongeluk lava has been dated by Armstrong (1987) at 2239 ± 90 Ma and at 2223 ± 13 Ma by Cornell et al (1987).

During post Postmasburg times, the Postmasburg Group was exposed to intense weathering. The erosional unconformity progressively cuts down the Stratigraphy, moving from the north (Hotazel area) toward the south (Postmasburg area), truncating gradually the Mooidraai, the Hotazel, Ongeluk, Makganyene and Asbesheuwel Formations to finally rest on dolomites of the Campbellrand Subgroup on the Maremane Dome near Postmasburg.

5. THE OLIFANTSHOEK GROUP

The unconformity is overlain by the Olifantshoek Group, which comprises shales at the base (Mapedi Formation) followed by quartzites of the Lucknow Formation (Table 3). Ages for the Hartley Basal Formation at the base of the lower Olifantshoek Group have been calculated at 2026 ± 180 Ma (Crampton, 1974), and at 1863 ± 54 Ma (Armstrong, 1987) and at 1930 ± 4 Ma (Cornell and Schutte, 1995).

5.0 Structural geology

Alterman and Halbich (1990 and 1991) recognized an early phase of thrusting within the Asbesheuwel Formation, pre-dating the deposition of the Makganyene Diamictite. This D1 thrust is between 2500 and 2240 Ma in age and possibly initiated N-S trending F1 folds in its hangingwall, extending from Kuruman to Prieska. The eastward convex shape of these F1 axial traces around the Maremane double plunging anticline, is seen as part of this deformational phase (Alterman and Halbich 1990 and 1991)

Structurally the area may be divided into two distinct domains, separated by a major post Olifantshoek fault, the "Blackridge Thrust".

The area to the east of, and in the footwall of the thrust, is characterized by gently plunging north-south trending open dome and basin structures. Dips are gentle, normally less than



Faulting is dominated by N-S, ENE-WSW trending high angle extensional structures, which often display a scissors, type movement.

The area toward the west of the thrust is characterized by an imbricated fold and thrust belt with fairly tight double plunging eastward vergent north-south trending folds. The overall ramp-like shape of the carbonate platform at the margin of the Kaapvaal Craton in the area obviously facilitated and accentuated this structural event. This deformation event postdates that outlined above and must have taken place prior to 1780 Ma.

An additional deformational phase, which resulted in gentle folding and high angle faulting of the stratigraphy and deformation of both thrusts sets, served to complicate matters, especially toward the Craton margin. The effects of this event decrease northward and eastward into the Craton. Because the fold axes are parallel to the general strike of structures in the Namaqua Mobile Belt, this event is assumed to be of Namaquan age (1100 Ma).

Dolerite dykes and sills occur throughout the area and represent several episodes of intrusion from Ongeluk to Karoo times. These trend approximately N-S, SW-NE and ENE-WSW.

Local Geology

6.0 The Hotazel Iron Formation

The manganese mineralisation is hosted by the Hotazel Formation of the Voelwater Subgroup of the Postmasburg Group (Transvaal Supergroup) and occurs as stratiform bodies interbedded with or by banded ironstone formations. Iron rich beds also form part of the Hotazel Formation, and it has been suggested that manganese ore beds are always enveloped within a red coloured Banded Ironstone (BIS). Three manganese horizons occur in the Voelwater Formation at Wessels Mine, namely the Upper Body (UB), the Middle Body (MB) and the Lower Body (LB). Only the LB, with an average thickness of 4.5 m, is at present being mined by Samancor. It typically dips in a westerly direction at $\pm 8^\circ$, although local undulations occur. Depth below surface of this orebody varies between ± 240 m (present East Block mining) and ± 370 m (present far West Block mining) with an average depth of 300 m.

Handwritten signature
K

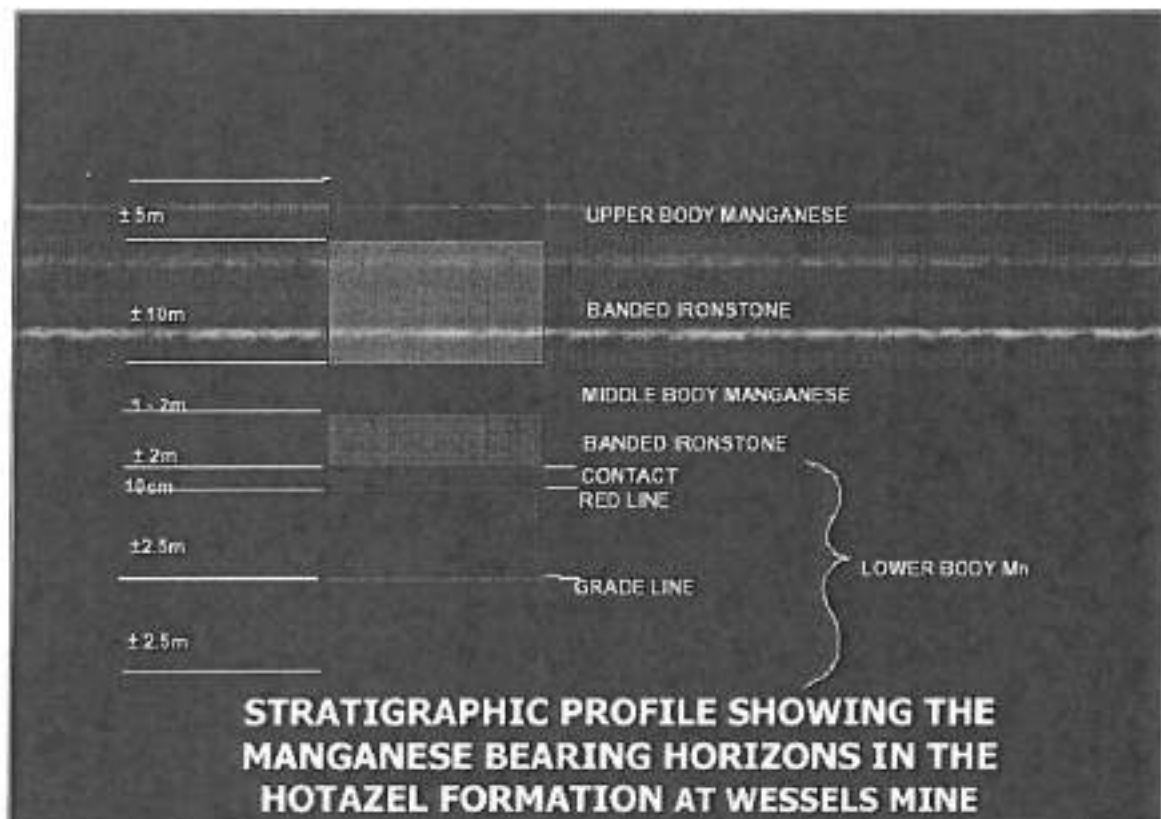


Figure 4 - Manganese distribution within the Hotazel Formation at Wessels Mine

Wessels- type ore is high grade (42 – 52%Mn). This ore type has been affected by oxidizing alkaline hydrothermal processes which are thought to be related to structural deformation in the area, notably west-east thrust faulting and north-south normal faulting.

The lower manganese body contains the following markers (partings) defined by thin jaspillitic bands (Fig. 4): Red line (± 10 cm from top contact), 40 cm line (± 40 cms from top contact) and the grade line (approximately in the middle of the manganese body) for these partings. The ± 10 cm zone between the red line and the hanging wall Banded Iron Stone (BIS) is normally intensely calcified. Portlandite veins within the manganese body further present parting planes. Borehole intersections indicate truncation of the Hotazel Formation towards the west by the overlying erosional surface of the Olifantshoek group. The eastern boundary of the Wessels ore body follows along a N-S trending fault structure with Kalahari sediments directly on footwall lavas along the eastern up throw side of the fault.

Pre – Dwyka faulting has divided the Wessels Mine area into five blocks. The faults separating the blocks are north-south trending normal faults, with throws of 40 – 150m. Within these blocks the ore body is generally continuous, with minor faulting only occasionally being encountered. The ore body

Handwritten signature
M. R.

is gently undulating due to a "dome and basin" type of warping. Three bostonite dykes also occur in the mining area. Vertical grade variability within the ore body is related both to mineralogy and to the fact that the contacts between the manganese ore body and the hanging- and footwall banded iron formation are gradational. Vertical sections of the ore body are defined in terms of two markers, a thin haematitic marker known as the grade line and a thicker red siliceous marker known as the red line. A portion of the ore body above and below the grade line contains the highest-grade ore, and grade decreases towards the footwall and hanging wall. Lateral grade variability within the ore body is related to hydrothermal processes, however the controlling mechanism is not yet understood. Laterally the grade is extremely variable and may vary from blast to blast. A number of different ore types are defined at Wessels Mine producing the following saleable products; WH, W1, and W4.

Structural deformation in the vicinity of Wessels mine is significantly more complex than further south within the basin. This can be attributed to an extensional phase, resulting in the formation of high angle faults, followed by an episode of thrusting (synonymous with Low angle faults). See Figure 5.



- 4.3 Attach a geological map that justifies the description why there is a possibility that the minerals applied for could occur on the land concerned.

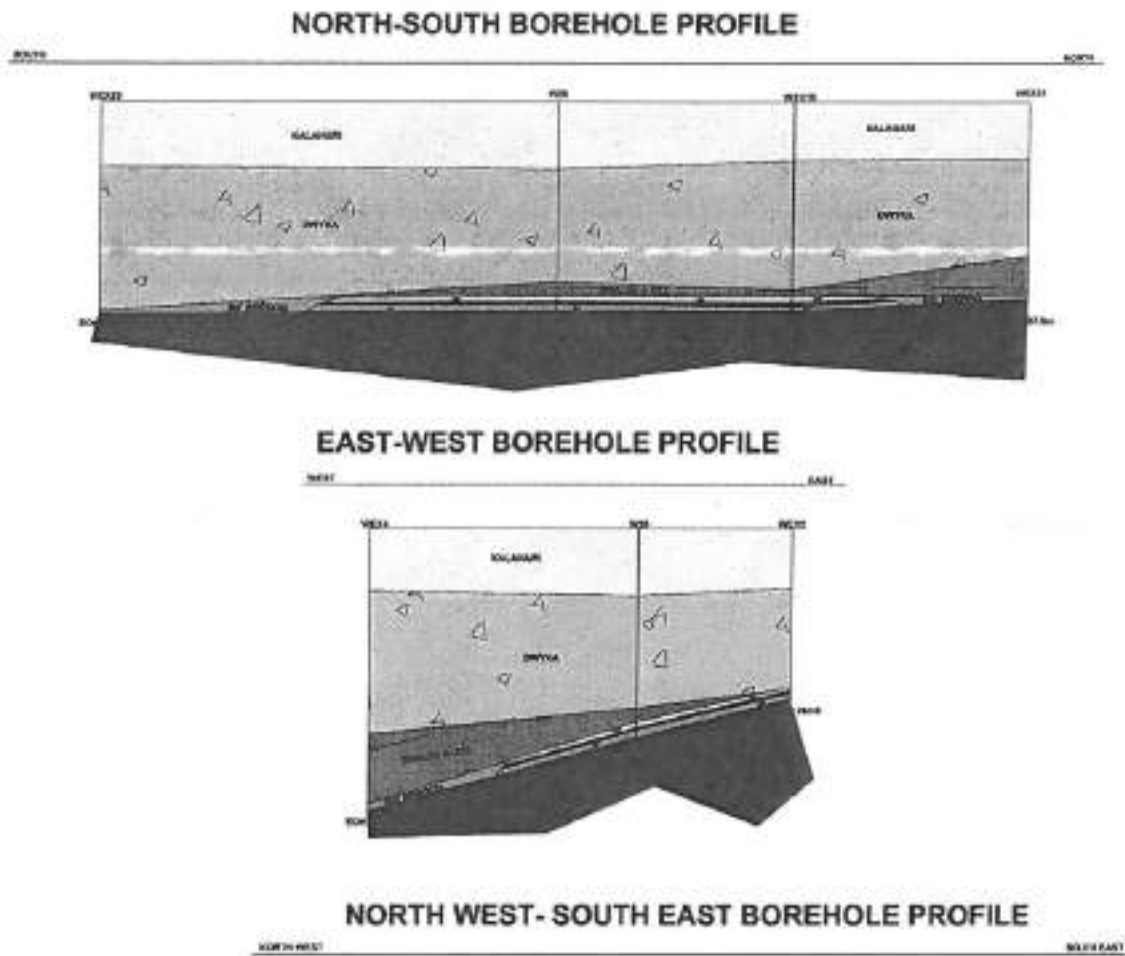


Figure 5 - Plan of structural geology showing Mn ore area

Handwritten signature and initials
K

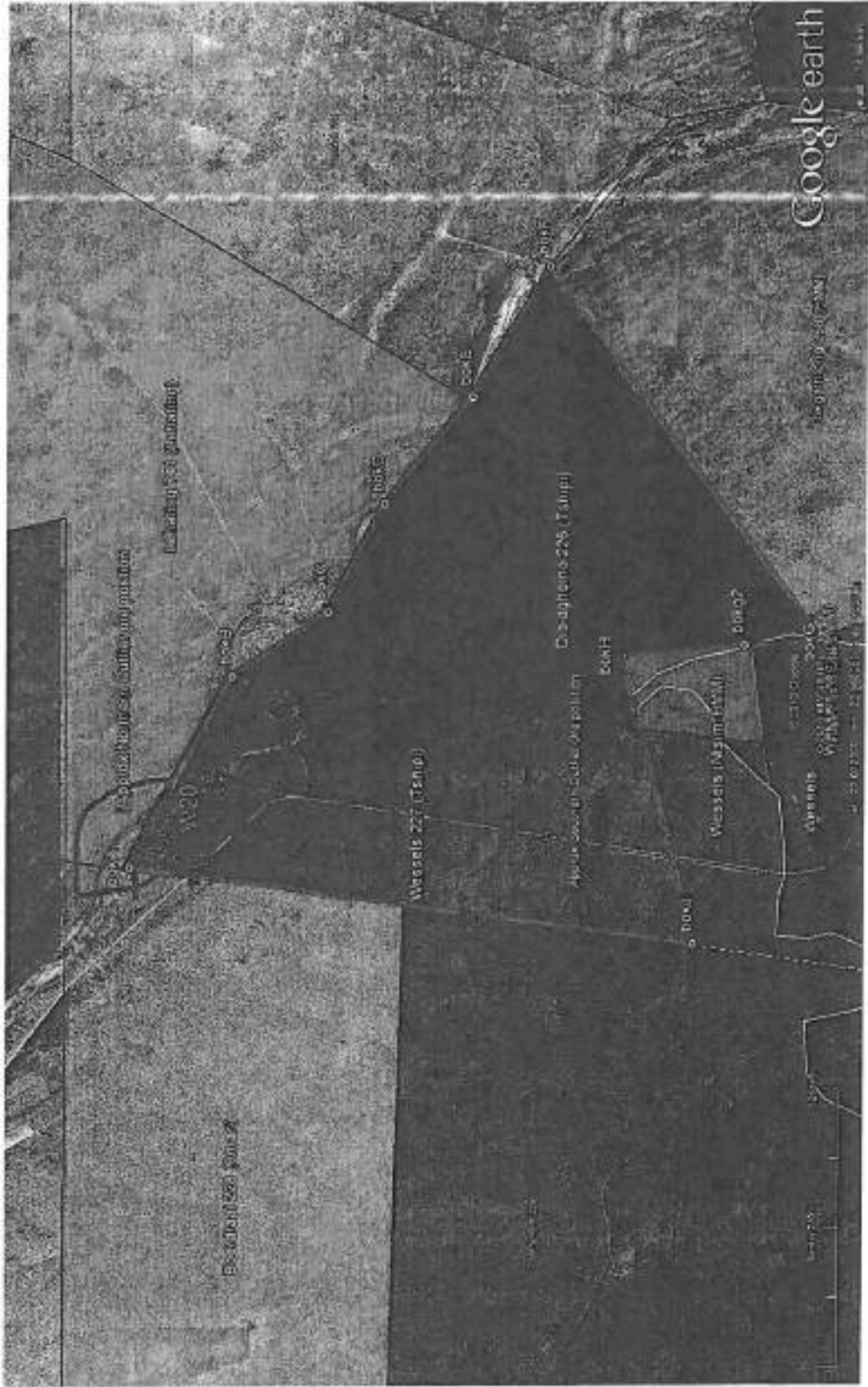


Figure 6 – Plan of property showing the manganese outliers. (Borehole names in green indicate high grade manganese intersections)

M. A. [unclear]

5 REGULATION 7(1)(f): A DESCRIPTION OF HOW THE MINERAL RESOURCE AND MINERAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROSPECTING AREA WILL BE DETERMINED

AND

REGULATION 7(1)(i): TECHNICAL DATA DETAILING THE PROSPECTING METHOD OR METHODS TO BE IMPLEMENTED AND TIME REQUIRED FOR EACH PHASE OF THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION



PHASE	ACTIVITY (what are the activities that are planned to achieve optimal prospecting)	SKILL(S) REQUIRED (refers to the competences of personnel that will be employed to achieve the required results)	PLANNED TIMEFRAME (in months) for the activity	OUTCOME (what is the expected deliverable)	OUTCOME TIMEFRAME (deadline for the expected outcome to be achieved)	QUALIFIED SIGNATORY (What technical expert will sign off on the outcome? (eg. geologists, mining engineers, surveyors, etc.)
e.g. 1	Non-Invasive Prospecting Geophysical Survey	Geologist / Mineral economist	Month 1 - 6	Plans, Flight Line Traverse Lines Digital Data gathered	Month 6	Geophysicist
	Non-Invasive Prospecting Literature Survey	Geologist	Month 1 - 6	Maps or Plans and compiled report on results	Month 6	Geologist
	Invasive prospecting Boreholes.	Geologist	Month 1 - 6	Borehole core data	Month 24	Geologist
e.g. 2	Trenches and/	Geologist	Month 7-24	Detailed report on sidewall profiles, volumes, average grades, locality	Month 24	Geologist
e.g. 3	Excavations	Mineral economist / Mining Engineer	Month 7- 24	sidewall mapping, lithological profiles	Month 24	Geologist
e.g. 4	Non-Invasive prospecting Analytical Desktop Studies	Mineral economist / Geologist	Month 24-36	Geological or pre-feasibility Reports Resource Statements, Geological Maps/Plans	Month 36	Geologist / Mineral Economist (professionally Qualified Persons)


 M. J. G.

PHASE	ACTIVITY (What are the activities that are planned to achieve optimal prospecting?)	SKILL(S) REQUIRED (Indicate the competences / personnel that will be employed to achieve the required results)	PLANNED TIMEFRAME (in months) for the activity	OUTCOME (What is the expected deliverable)	OUTCOME TIMEFRAME (deadline for the expected outcome to be delivered)	QUALIFIED SIGNATORY (What technical expert will sign off on the outcome? eg geologists, mining engineers, surveyors, etc)
e.g. 1	Non-Invasive Prospecting Geophysical Survey	Geologist / Mineral economist	Month 1 - 6	Field Plans, Flight Line Traverse Lines Aerial Data gathered	Month 6	Geophysicist
	Non-Invasive Prospecting Literature Survey	Geologist	Month 1 - 6	Maps or Plans and compiled report on results	Month 6	Geologist
	Invasive prospecting Boreholes.	Geologist	Month 1 - 6	Borehole core data	Month 24	Geologist
e.g. 2	Trenches and	Geologist	Month 7 - 24	Detailed report on sidewall profiles, volumes, average grades, locality	Month 24	Geologist
e.g. 3	Excavations	Mineral prospectors / drilling contractor	Month 7 - 24	sidewall mapping, lithological profiles	Month 24	Geologist
e.g. 4	Non-Invasive prospecting Analytical Desktop Studies	Mineral Economist / Geologist	Month 24-36	Geological or pre-feasibility Reports Resource Statements, Geological Maps/Plans	Month 36	Geologist / Mineral Economist (Professionally Qualified Persons)



The table below incorporates the information required in respect of Regulations 7(1)(f), 7(1)(h) and 7(1)(i):

Table 5.1

Phase	Activity (What are the activities that are planned to achieve optimal prospecting?)	Skill(s) Required (Refers to the competent personnel that will be employed to achieve the required result)	Timeframe (in months for the activity)	Outcome (What is the expected deliverable, e.g. Geological report, analytical results, feasibility study etc.)	Timeframe for outcome (Deadline for the expected outcome to be delivered)	What technical expert will sign off on the outcome? (e.g. geologist, mining engineer, surveyor, economist, etc.)
1	Exploration drilling	Driller, Geologist and labourers	12	Geological Logs	Month 16	Geologist
1	Prepare geological model	Geologist, geostatistician	3	Geological Model and Mineral resource statement	Month 19	Geologist and geostatistician
2	pre-Feasibility	Mining, Mechanical, Electrical and structural Engineers, economists	6	Recommendation to conduct a full feasibility study	Month 25	Project Manager
3	Feasibility	Mining, Mechanical, Electrical and structural Engineers, economists	8	Recommendation to apply for a mining license or not	Month 31	Project Manager
3	Application for mining license	Mining, Mechanical, Electrical and structural Engineers, economists,	11	Mining license application	Month 36	CEO



 M. A.

						Environmentalist		


 Mr. K

6 REGULATION 7(1)(g): A DESCRIPTION OF THE PROSPECTING METHOD OR METHODS TO BE IMPLEMENTED

(i) DESCRIPTION OF PLANNED NON-INVASIVE ACTIVITIES:

(These activities do not disturb the land where prospecting will take place e.g. aerial photography, desktop studies, aeromagnetic surveys, etc.)

Ntsimbintle will contract in local experts in this field, who will also assist in training Ntsimbintle representatives on the implementation of the prospecting activities.

Hand held ground magnetic mapping may also be used. This service will be supplied by OREX.

(ii) DESCRIPTION OF PLANNED INVASIVE ACTIVITIES:

(These activities result in land disturbances e.g. sampling, drilling, bulk sampling, etc.)

The principle invasive technique used is that of drilling. The principle drilling technique used is that of piloting through and casing off the Kalahari beds using percussion drilling techniques and then converting to diamond drilling and core drilling through the rest of the stratigraphy. Only experienced local drilling contractors will be used and they will also assist in training Ntsimbintle representatives on the implementation of the prospecting activities.

Technical data regarding prospecting method – (Reg. 7 (1) I)

Drilling diamond drill holes to intersect the underlying manganese body will be best to prospect the Remainder of Gloria 266 property. The nature of the deposit, overlain by Aeolian sand will require the drilling of a percussion borehole first. The percussion borehole will be drilled first with a 212.5mm drill bit for 12 meters into unconsolidated material. A 162.5 diameter casing will be inserted to prevent hole collapse.

The remainder of sand and calcrete will be drilled with a 162.5 diameter drill bit (average length of hole 42 metres) to accommodate a 100mm diameter steel casing. This casing will host the BXM, 46,6mm or NQ size 40 mm wire line diamond drill stem. A six-meter drill core barrel is utilised to retrieve the core. Core is retrieved from the core barrel and stored in BXM size core trays.

It is envisaged to drill approximately 4 in-fill holes.



Commitment to provide addendums in respect of additional prospecting activities

I herewith commit to provide the Department of Mineral Resources with an addendum in respect of both the EM Plan and Prospecting Work Programme regarding any future in-fill prospecting required but not described above, prior to undertaking such activities. The addendum will will cover all the Regulations as per the Prospecting Work Programme.

I agree that the addendums will provide for similar activities only and if the scope changes, I would be required to apply in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA for an amendment to the Prospecting Work Programme.

Mark with X

ACCEPT	X
---------------	----------

(iii) DESCRIPTION OF PRE-/FEASIBILITY STUDIES

(Activities in this section include but are not limited to: initial geological modelling, resource determination, possible future funding models, etc.)

Historical drill data was obtained from Hotazel Manganese Mines in September 2009. This information was evaluated and interpreted in conjunction with ground magnetic surveys. The combined analyses resulted in the identification of ten drilling targets all in the boundary regions of the prospecting right.

It was necessary to define the boundary area closely which led to resurveying the area as the original right was only a digitised plan and subject to error. The surveys were completed in August 2009. The surface rights of the Wessels 227 portion of the right and parts of Dibiaghomo 226 were purchased from Samancor. The results of the survey were submitted in a section 102 in November 2011.



Drilling commenced on Wessels 227 in July 2010 and was completed in February 2011.

A due diligence report was finalised on the area by The Mineral Corporation in November 2011.

BH ID WGS 84	Y-COORD	X-COORD	ELEVATION
TN1	14897.237	2992374.151	1001.060
TN2	14684.908	2992477.375	999.404
TN3	14992.434	2992651.355	1004.103
TN4	14906.737	2992949.729	1007.958
TN4B	14929.668	2992948.701	1008.379
TN5	14385.967	2992882.780	999.821
TN6	14550.991	2993101.211	1006.307
TN7	15025.496	2993090.420	1010.926
TN8	15160.089	2993267.414	1013.366
TN9	14840.122	2996413.203	1032.316
TN10	14836.983	2996709.995	1033.159
TN10A	14838.490	2996682.178	1032.944

Table 4 – Positions of boreholes drilled.

Table 5 – Mineral Resource Statement

Material Type	Category	Mn %	Fe %	Sg	Width	Tonnage	Geological loss	Tonnage after Geological loss
Lowerbody Manganese Unit	Indicated	48.92	12.65	3.81	4.55	4,128,090	5.00%	3,921,685
Lowerbody Manganese Unit	Inferred	50.55	10.80	3.76	4.55	3,485,005	5.00%	3,310,755
Middle Body manganese Unit	Inferred	41.43	17.55	4.20	0.46	43,872	5.00%	41,679
Totals								
Lowerbody Manganese Unit		49.67	11.80	3.79	4.55	7,613,094	5.00%	7,232,440
Middle Body manganese Unit		41.43	17.55	4.20	0.46	43872.16	5.00%	41,679

The estimates have been prepared by a Competent Person(s) and that they are reported according to the guidelines set out in the JORC Code (2004 edition) and in the opinion of the Competent Person, the estimates are an appropriate representation of the quality and quantity of Mineral Resources contained within the deposit

Handwritten signature and initials: M. R. K.

7 REGULATION 7(1)(j)(i): DETAILS WITH DOCUMENTARY PROOF OF THE APPLICANT'S TECHNICAL ABILITY OR ACCESS THERETO TO CONDUCT THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION

7.1 Competencies to be employed in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act

COMPETENCIES TO BE EMPLOYED (List the legal appointments that will be made in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act, appropriate with this type of operation.)

Chief Executive Officer 2A(1) with 4.(1)
Manager 3.(1) (a)
Safety Officer 2.17.4
Health and Safety Rep 2.18.1
Occupational Hygienist
Occupational Medical Practitioner
Competent Person 2.13

I herewith confirm that I, in Table 9.1 have budgeted and financially provided for the required skills listed above.

CONFIRMED <small>(mark with an X)</small>	X
-----------------------------------------------------	----------

7.2 List of appropriate equipment at your disposal (If applicable)

Table D: Appropriate Equipment Available

To be obtained from contractors via tender process
Percussion and diamond drills
Light delivery vehicles



7.3 Technical skills provided Free of Charge

7.3.1 Information (CV's) in respect of skills already acquired (append)

7.3.2 Copy of the relevant contractual agreements between the service provider and the applicant relative to the duration of the planned prospecting period, where applicable. (append)

7.3.3 ALL other evidence of Technical Ability (Append)

These skills are appended in Appendix A attached.

8 REGULATION 7(1)(j)(ii): DETAILS WITH DOCUMENTARY PROOF OF A BUDGET AND DOCUMENTARY PROOF OF THE APPLICANT'S FINANCIAL ABILITY OR ACCESS THERETO

AND

9 REGULATION 7(1)(k): A COST ESTIMATE OF THE EXPENDITURE TO BE INCURRED FOR EACH PHASE OF THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION (Remember to also include prospecting fees).

Table 9.1

ACTIVITY	YEAR 1 Expenditure (R)	YEAR 2' Expenditure (R)	YEAR 3 Expenditure (R)	YEAR 4 Expenditure (R)	YEAR 5 Expenditure (R)
PHASE 1					
Exploration drilling	800'000				
Prepare geological model		400'000			
Fees	12'000	12'000	12'000		
Rehab funds	30'000				
PHASE 2					
pre-Feasibility		400'000			
PHASE 3					
Feasibility			4'500'000		
Application for mining license		1'000'000	3'100'000		
Annual Totals	842'000	1'812'000	7'612'000		
				Total Budget	10'266'000

Handwritten signature and initials

NOTE! If any person (including the applicant) provides services in any job or skills category at a reduced rate or free of charge, then such person's Curriculum Vitae (CV) must be attached as documentary proof of the technical ability available to the applicant.



10 FINANCIAL ABILITY TO GIVE EFFECT TO THE WORK PROGRAMME

10.1 The amount required to finance the Work Programme

(State the amount required to complete the work)

R10'266'000; Ten Million two hundred and sixty six thousand Rand

10.2 Detail regarding the funding arrangements

(Elaborate on the financing arrangements, in terms of where the finance will be sourced, extent to which the financing has been finalised and the level of certainty that such financing can be secured)

The funding will be provided from existing cash reserves. The quantum is definitely available.

10.3 Confirmation of supporting evidence appended

(Attach evidence of available funding and or financing arrangements such as balance sheets, agreements with financial institutions, underwriting agreements, etc. and specifically confirm in this regard what documentation has been attached as appendices).

Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd's audited Financial Statement for 2012 is attached in Appendix C pg 6.

11 CONFIRMATION OF AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS TO IMPLEMENT THE PROPOSED PROJECT.

See appendix C page 6 for balance sheet.

12 I herewith confirm that I have budgeted and financially provided for the total budget as identified in Regulation 7(1)(k).

CONFIRMED (mark with an X)	X
--------------------------------------	----------

A. M. K.
M. K.

13 REGULATION 7(1)(m): UNDERTAKING, SIGNED BY THE APPLICANT, TO ADHERE TO THE PROPOSALS AS SET OUT IN THE PROSPECTING WORK PROGRAMME.

TABLE: 13.1

Herewith I, the person whose name and identity number is situated below, confirm that I am the Applicant or the person authorised to act as representative of the Applicant in terms of the resolution submitted with the application, and undertake to implement this prospecting work programme and adhere to the proposals set out herein.

Full Names and Surname	Jeffrey Patrick Leader
Identity Number	5603275001085

END

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837 PR

APPROVAL

I, Ntsundeni Ravhugoni, the undersigned and duly authorized thereto by the Department of Mineral Resources, have studied and approved the contents of this Mining Work Programme.

Signed at Kimberley on this 25th day of June 2014.


ACTING REGIONAL MANAGER
MINERAL REGULATION
NORTHERN CAPE





mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

65 Phakamile Mabili Street Private Bag X6093
Permanent Building Kimberley
Kimberley 8300
8301

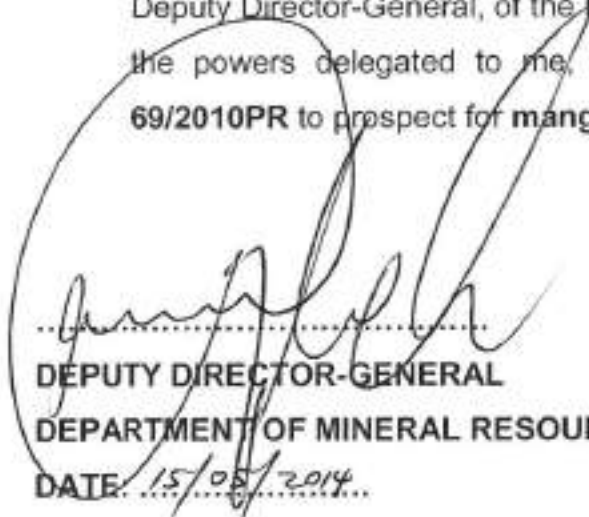
Tel: (053) 807 1700
Fax: (053) 832 5631
Email: Mmatsatsi.Maboko@dmr.gov.za

Enquiries:	M Maboko
Tel No:	(053) 807 1726
Fax No:	(053) 832 5631
Ref. No:	(NC)30/5/1/1/2/10837/1251 PR

RENEWAL OF PROSPECTING RIGHT MPT NO 69/2010PR IN TERMS OF SECTION 18(3) OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 2002 (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "THE SAID ACT") HELD BY NTSIMBINTLE MINING (PTY) LTD (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS" THE HOLDER")

1. WHEREAS a Prospecting Right MPT No. **69/2010PR** to prospect for **manganese ore** on **Portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227, Remaining Extent, Portion 3 (a Portion of Portion 1) and Portion 4 (a Portion of Portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo 226**, within the administrative district of **Kuruman**, has been granted to the holder in terms of section 17(1) of the said Act for a period of **5 (five) years** ending on **19th June 2013**.
2. WHEREAS the holder has applied for the renewal of the relevant prospecting right in terms of section 18 (1) of the Act.
3. WHEREAS the power to renew a prospecting right, in terms of section 18 (3) of the said Act, has been delegated to me by the Minister of Mineral Resources in terms of section 103 of the said Act.

4. NOW THEREFORE, I **JOEL MALEATLANA RAPHELA**, in my capacity as Deputy Director-General, of the Department of Mineral Resources, by virtue of the powers delegated to me, hereby renew Prospecting Right MPT No. **69/2010PR** to prospect for **manganese ore** for a period of **3 (three) years**.



.....
DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

DATE: 15/05/2014.....

Reference: NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837/1251 PR



DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

POWER OF ATTORNEY

I, **JOEL MALEATLANA RAPHELA**, in my capacity as Deputy Director-General: Mineral Regulation of the Department of Mineral Resources, by virtue of the powers delegated to me in terms of section 103 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), hereby grant a Power of Attorney to the Regional Manager, Northern Cape Region, of the Department of Mineral Resources, to sign the renewal of a prospecting right contemplated in section 18(3) of the said Act in favour of **Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd** to prospect for manganese ore in respect of **Portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227, Remaining Extent, Portion 3 (a Portion of Portion 1) and Portion 4 (a Portion of Portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, Administrative District of Kuruman** according to the approval signed by me today.

Signed at PRETORIA on this 15 day of MAY 2014


DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL:
MINERAL REGULATION
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

AS WITNESSES

1. Awey.....

2.....

EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF
NTSIMBINTLE MINING (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED, REGISTRATION NUMBER 2004/003269/07
("Ntsimbintle") HELD ON 26 SEPTEMBER 2012

IT WAS RESOLVED THAT:

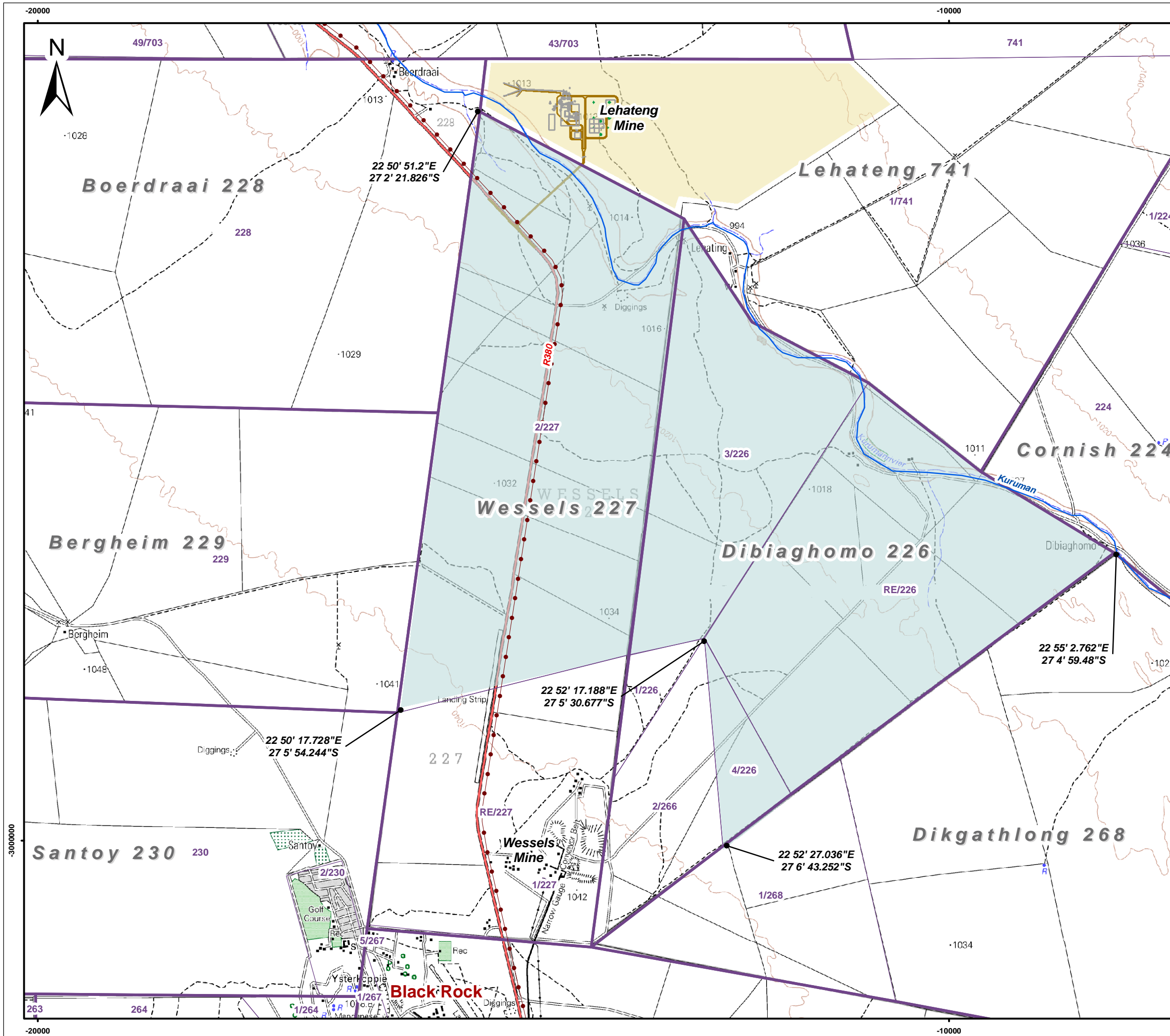
1. Jeff Leader or any director of Ntsimbintle be authorised to act as a representative of Ntsimbintle ("the applicant") and be authorised to do all such things and sign all such documents with the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR"), including but not limited to submitting, amending and renewing Social and Labour Plans, Environmental Management Plans ("EMP"), Mine Works Programs, Prospecting Works Programs, applications for prospecting rights and mining rights and applications for renewal of prospecting rights and mining rights together with any amendments to prospecting rights or mining rights in terms of section 102 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resource Development Act.
2. Jeff Leader or any director of Ntsimbintle be authorised to act as a representative of Ntsimbintle ("the applicant") and be authorised to do all such things and sign all such documents and take all such actions as he considers necessary pertaining to the submission required in terms of regulation 52 (2) (h) to DMR.
3. It is expressly recorded that this includes, *inter alia*:
 - a. signing the annual environmental audit submission, annual reports and the EMP amendments in terms of regulation 52 (2) (h) to DMR; and
 - b. ratifying any such action which has already been undertaken to date pursuant to the above.

CERTIFIED A TRUE EXTRACT OF THE MINUTES


S.J. MAGOZOMA
Chairman

APPENDIX 4

PROPOSED LOCAL SETTING (FIGURE 2)



- Legend**
- Proposed Mining Right Area
 - Approved Lehateng Mining Right Area
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Power Line
 - Rivers and Streams
 - 20m Contour Lines
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Farm Portions



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Figure 2
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

720.12015.00004

January 2017

APPENDIX 5
PROOF OF CONSULTATION WITH THE DWS

- Proof of the submission of the notice of intent to the Department of Water and Sanitation

William Berry

From: Natasha Smyth
Sent: 19 January 2017 02:54 PM
To: MakungoE@dws.gov.za; Le Fleur Dawn
Subject: Tshipi - The development of the Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-19-DWS- Notice of intent letter.pdf

NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA UNDERGROUND MINE

Dear Esther

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi's intention to submit a water use license application for the proposed project. For further information please refer to the attached letter.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha



Project Reference: 720.12015.00004

19 January 2017

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION
KNIGHT ST
KIMBERLEY
8301**

**ATTENTION: ESTHER MAKUNGO
CC: DAWN LE FLEUR**

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF
THE PROPOSED KHWARA UNDERGROUND MINE**

Dear Esther

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project. Refer to figure 1 for the local setting of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrc consulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macleth Avenue, Fourways, 2155

Postal address: P O Box 3195, Cornerstone, 2040, South Africa

Reg. No.: 1998/305175/07 VAT No.: 4983145887



Fourways Office: Postal address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macleth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 3195, Cornerstone, 2040 / T: +27 21 487 9545 / F: +27 21 487 8978

Cape Town Office: Unit 38, Roeland Square, 33 Drury Lane, Cape Town / Postal address: P O Box 33145, Caledon Square, 7945 / T: +27 21 461 3118 / F: +27 21 461 3320

Somerset West Office: Unit 03, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, 5842A Way, Somerset West / T: +27 21 851 3348

Directors: A. Jarvis, B. Stobart, M. Prinsloo, P. Mkhondo, S. Davison



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the water use license application process.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi's intention to submit a water use license application for the proposed project. This letter also serves to provide evidence to the Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources that your department has been notified about the proposed project and the preliminary water uses to be applied for. This is in support of the environmental authorisation application in terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 in terms of a listed activity that has been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002.

It is anticipated that the water use license application will be submitted to your department for consideration early next year. The proposed project is located within quaternary catchment D41K. A preliminary list of water uses identified in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 is included in Table 1 below. It is however important to note that this list of preliminary water uses will be confirmed as part of the environmental assessment process and in consultation with your department at a scheduled pre-application meeting prior to the submission of the water use license application.

Table 1: Preliminary water uses identified for the proposed project

Water use	Relevance
Section 21 (a) – <i>taking water from a water resource</i>	Abstraction of water from the underground workings for re-use in the process
Section 21 (j) – <i>removing, discharging or disposal of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people.</i>	Dewatering of the underground workings

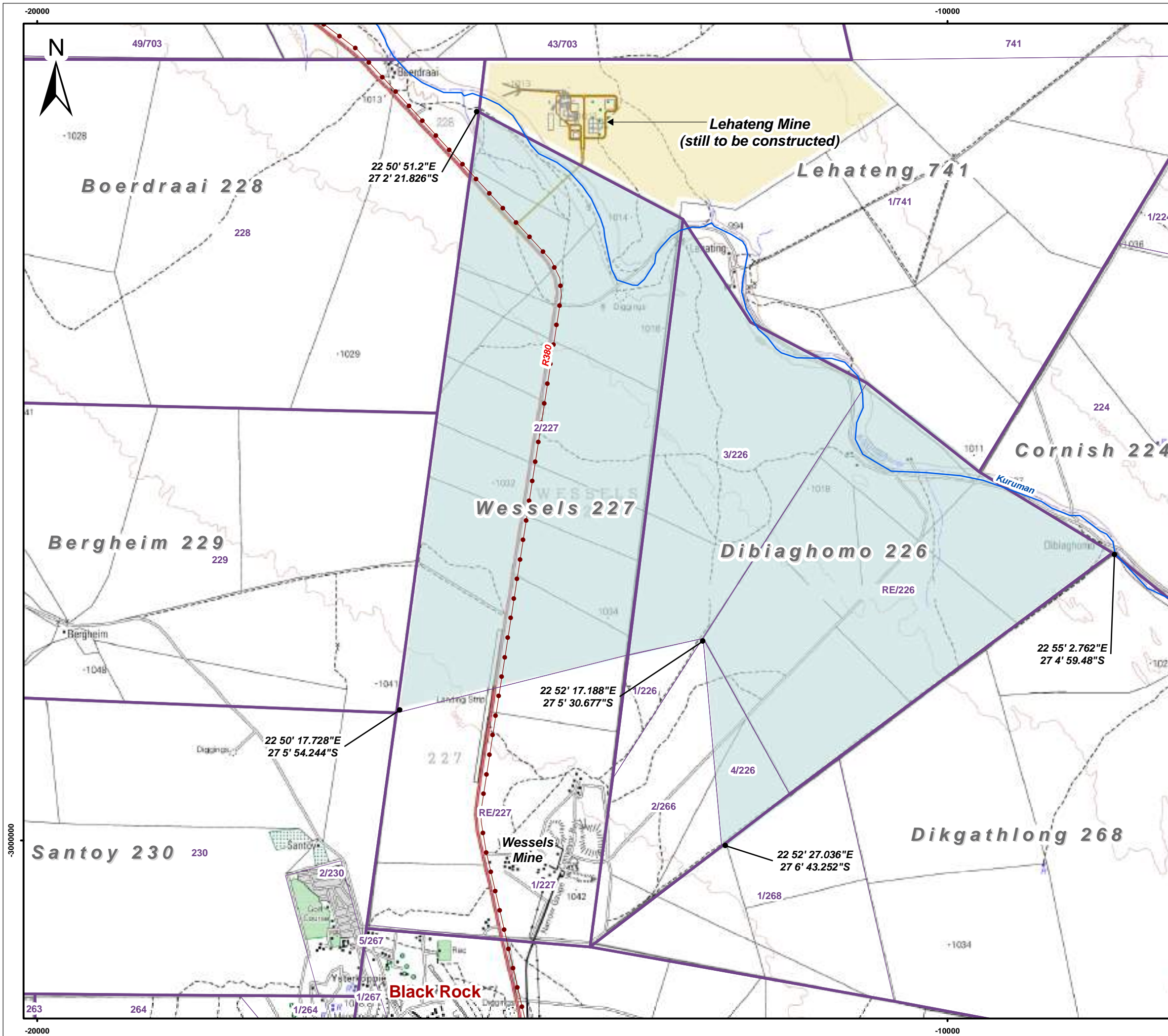
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards



Natasha Smyth

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

720.12015.00004

October 2016

APPENDIX 6 DECLARATION OF THE EAP

I, [Natasha Smyth and Alex Pheiffer](#), declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 of the Regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;



Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Name of company:

10/04/2017

Date:

**BRANDON IAN STOBART
EX OFFICIO
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS
NON-PRACTISING ATTORNEY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
UNIT 7, FOURWAYS MANOR OFFICE PARK
FOURWAYS**



10/04/2017

APPENDIX 7
PROOF OF PUBLIC CONSULTATION

- Site notices and photos of site notices
- Copies of advertisements
- Background information document in English and Afrikaans and proof of distribution.
- Section 11 acceptance

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed activities	Authorisation required and key process elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002	Not applicable	Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014.	Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984)	Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses	Water use licence: Water use license application, integrated technical support document and public participation process.	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017:

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)

Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0975

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



Khwara – Proof of Site Notice Placements



FIGURE 1: GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 2: GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2



Figure 3: KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY



Figure 4: KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY 2



FIGURE 5: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

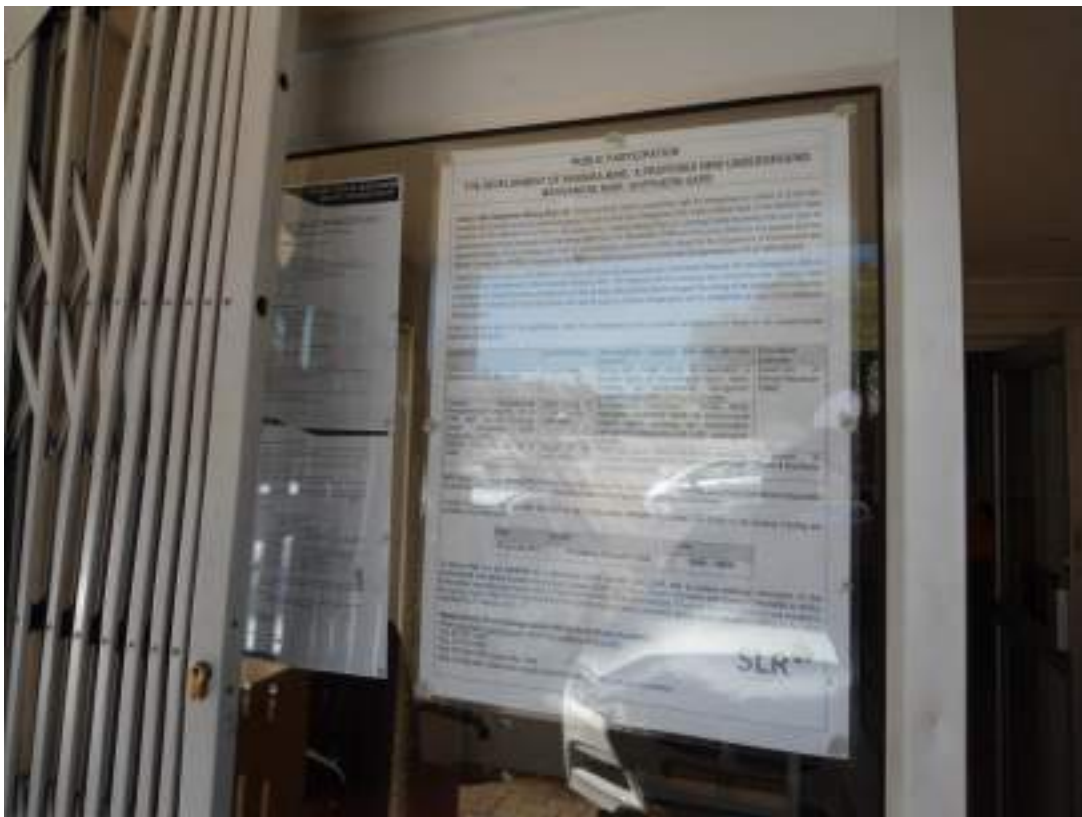


FIGURE 6: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 7: KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 8: KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 9: GA-SEGONYANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 10: HOTAZEL BUTCHERY



FIGURE 11: HOTAZEL BUTCHERY 2



FIGURE 12: HOTAZEL PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 13: BLACK ROCK OK GROCER



FIGURE 14: BLACK ROCK PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 15: SITE BOUNDARY



FIGURE 16: SITE BOUNDARY 1



FIGURE 17: SITE BOUNDARY 2



FIGURE 18: SITE BOUNDARY 3

4 sk, 3 badkamers, binnebraai, swembad, boorgat, lapa, afdakke vir 7 voertuie asook 3-slk-woonstel en 'n eenmanwoonstel ingesluit. Alles op een erf.
R2 500 000.
082 780 4218

PALM READER AND FORTUNE TELLER PROF TROY
 ANY PROBLEMS E.G.
 -RELATIONSHIPS
 -SEXUAL PROBLEMS
 -FINANCIAL PROBLEMS
 LUCK FOR LOTTO, CASINO
 UNFINISHED JOBS
CALL OR WHATSAPP: 076 168 5486

www.kalaharibulletin.co.za

OM TE ADVERTEER SKAKEL | Upington T: 054 331 3482 | Katu T: 053 723 2685 | Kuruman T: 053 712 1472 | E: phidelia.abrahams@volksblad.com

Geklassifiseerd

eksklusief aanlyn by **OLX**
 Waar kopers en verkopers mekaar ontmoet
WWW.OLX.CO.ZA



KLK Landbou Beperk is 'n diverse publieke maatskappy in die landbou sektor met belange in kleinhandel, brandstof, abattoirs, lewendehawe en Motorhandelaarskappe

VAKATURE
Werktuigkundige
Oranje Nissan Upington

Die suksesvolle kandidaat sal verantwoordelik wees vir die instandhouding en herstelwerk van Nissan en Datsun vervaardigde voertuie, asook UD vragmotors. Die posbekleër sal ook 'n tegniese en diagnostiese diens aan die Diensafdeling verskaf.

Vir hierdie doel word daar gesoek na aansoekers wat beskik oor:

- Die nodige tegniese kwalifikasie as werktuigkundige
- 3-5 jaar toepaslike ondervinding
- Kennis van genoemde produkte reekse
- Sterk fokus op detail
- Diens ingesteldheid
- Elektronika opleiding en ondervinding

Rig asseblief jou aansoek aan: Die Bestuurder: Mislake Hulpbronne, KLK Landbou Beperk, Posbus 86, Upington, 8800 of faks dit na 086 657 5612

KLK Landbou Beperk is 'n gelyke geleentheid werkgewer en aanstellings word gedoen ooreenkomstig die maatskappy se Gelyke Geleentheids Plan

Sluitingsdatum: 27 Januarie 2017

Aansoekers wat nie binne 14 dae na die sluitingsdatum van ons verneem nie, moet asseblief aanvaar dat die aansoek onsuksesvol was.

JOHN TAULO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The John Taulo Gaetsewe District Municipality situated in Kuruman, is an equal opportunity employer and hereby invites suitably qualified candidates to apply for the under-mentioned vacancy.

DRIVER / MESSENGER

Remuneration: R221 389,82 per annum

Requirements:

- Grade 12
- Valid driver's license
- Able to drive heavy trucks
- Ability to read and write Afrikaans, English and Xhosa
- Computer literacy
- Excellent record
- Ability to interact with SAPS and security services in respect of high profile functions
- Ability to work under pressure and beyond working hours

Key performance areas:

- Drive the Speaker/Council/Office to meetings and workshops in and outside the district
- Provide a professional messenger service to the District Municipality in order to ensure effective service delivery
- Delivering documents and/or materials in and outside the district
- Carry out tasks assigned to the work assigned by the Municipal Manager

INTER: INTERNAL AUDIT (2 positions)

Two (2) years' full-time contract of employment
 Remuneration: R210 000 (plus incentive package per annum)

Requirements:

- B Com / National Diploma in Internal Audit
- Completed in MS Office software package
- Analyzing, quality and detailed orientation
- Good communication skills and report writing skills

Other requirements:

- Exceptional skills in MS Word, Excel and PowerPoint
- Good verbal and written communication skills
- The ability to work under pressure
- The capacity to be a team player

Key performance areas:

- Participate in the Municipal Internal Audit programme
- Be prepared to work in different municipalities of JTGDM on an rotational basis
- Provide Manager/Member with administrative support

The ideal candidate will be a self-starter who is self-motivated and; detail conscious, dependable and will act in an understanding and helpful manner while performing tasks associated with the position. The position also requires being honest and ethical, being pleasant with others and displaying a good-natured, cooperative attitude.

Conditions:

- Each applicant must submit the following:
 - Agreed application letter
 - Academic/NCV
 - Certified copies of qualifications, ID and driver's license
 - Transcripts of the professional qualifications
- All shortlisted applicants shall undergo a security vetting, rigorous verification of qualifications and references as well through evaluations and the establishment of possible and criminal records.
- No hand-in-related applications will be accepted.
- The Municipality reserves the right at all times not to appoint.
- No applications will be considered.
- Applications for all positions should be forwarded to:
 - The Acting Municipal Manager, John Taulo Gaetsewe District Municipality, PO Box 1480, Kuruman or hand-delivered to 4 Federale Mylroes Street, Kuruman, on or before 27 January 2017 at 16:00.

Please note: If you have not heard from us within 30 days from closing date, please accept that your application was unsuccessful.

M: M Elard
Acting Municipal Manager

BY SERVING WE GOVERN

JOHN TAULO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY | 4 Federalemylroes Street | P.O. Box 1480 KUTUHAN 8460 | TEL: 053 712 8700 | FAX: 053 712 2502

COME AND SEE THE MIRACLES OF PROF NKOSI

- Woza Woza boost your business
- Zam Zam Water to remove bad luck
- Miracle and magic rings, stick, stones, Short Boys, rats to bring money into your account, house and wallet.

Available in: Kuruman, Kathu and Daniëlskuil
CONTACT ME ON: 063 175 0539.

Dr MAAMA MILLY

Specialises in love problems, 100% guaranteed.

- To bring back lost lover and make them stay with you
- Make manhood big and strong in 4 hours
- Win Lotto and Powerball
- 4 in 1 full combo for men

SOEK, KOOP, VERKOOP **VIR ALLE GEKLASSIFISEERDE ADVERTENSIES**



Neem 'n tree vorentoe!

Kies uit meer as 60 aanlyn kursusse
 ...en verkry daaglikse toegang tot 15 000 werksgeleenthede!

- Kursusse opgestel deur vooraanstaande akademisi
- Sertifikaat van voltooiing

Slegs vanaf R399 per kursus

Beskikbaar op alle elektroniese toestelle*. Gratis bystand direk na jou selfoon.

Veilige, betroubare betalings opsies:
 Elektroniese oorplasing, debiet/kredietkaart, of by enige Shoprite, Checkers, Pep, Ackermans, Pick n Pay, Spar, Boxer of U-Save winkels.

Webwerf: www.educate24.co.za
 E-pos: support@educate24.co.za
 Kontak: 021 045 0053

EDUCATE24
 'n Media24 Inisiatief

• ±R20 selfoon data om 'n kursus te voltooi.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed activities	Authorisation required and key process elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002	Not applicable	Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014.	Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984)	Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses	Water use licence: Water use license application, integrated technical support document and public participation process.	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)
 Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com
 Tel: 011 467 0945
 Fax: 011 467 0978
 Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060
 Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.

SLR

GAMAGARA MUNICIPALITY / MUNISIPALITEIT

VOORGESTELDE HERSONERING EN AFWYKING OP ERF 3674 MAPOTENG, KATHU

KENNIS geskied hiermee dat die GAMAGARA Munisipaliteit 'n aansoek ingevolge artikel 3 (2) ontvang van die Gamagara Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruiksbeheer Bestuur, Verordening (2016) saamgelees met die Wet op Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruikbestuur (16/2013) vir die:

- Die hersonering en afwyking op Erf 3674 Mapoteng, Kathu.
- Voorneme: Die aansoek is om voorsiening te maak vir die bedryf van 'n restaurant en ontspanning van boulyne tot die ontwikkeling (die eienaar van toepassing sal wees vir 'n restaurant dranklisensie op 'n later stadium) te akkommodeer.
- Applikant: Lesego Khwepe

Besonderhede aangaande hierdie aansoek is gedurende kantoorure verkrygbaar by Me Vinolia Masigo, Strategiese Dienste Direkoraat, Grondvloer, Burgersentrum Kantore, Kathu 053 723 6000.

Besware, indien enige, teen die voorstel moet skriftelik tesame met redes daarvoor by bogenoemde ingedien word voor of op **MAANDAG 13 FEBRUARIE 2017**.

Enige persoon wat nie kan lees of skryf nie kan gedurende kantoorure die Munisipaliteit besoek, waar Me. V. Masigo daardie persone behulpsaam sal wees in die neerpen van hul besware, kommentaar en vertoë.

- o o -

PROPOSED REZONING AND DEPARTURE, ON ERF 3674 MAPOTENG, KATHU

NOTICE is hereby given that the GAMAGARA Municipality has received an application in terms of section 3(2) of the Gamagara Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law (2016) read with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013) for the:

- Rezoning and departure on Erf 3674 Mapoteng, Kathu.
- Intent: The application is to allow for the operation of a restaurant and relaxation of building lines to accommodate the development (the owner will apply for a restaurant liquor licence at a later stage).
- Applicant: Lesego Khwepe

Particulars regarding this application can be obtained during office hours from Ms Vinolia Masigo, Strategic Services Directorate, Ground Floor, Civic Offices, Kathu 053 723 6000.

Objections, if any, against this application must be lodged in writing with full reasons therefore, to reach the above on, or before **MONDAY 13 FEBRUARY 2017**.

Any person who cannot read or write may, during office hours, come to the Municipality where Ms V Masigo will assist such persons by transcribing their objections, comments and representations.

T.C ITUMELENG
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER/MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Burgersentrum/Civic Centre, Posbus/P.O. Box 1001, KATHU, 8446
13 January 2017

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi e Ntse Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehaling 741), Lehaling Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehaling) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehaling also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehaling mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehaling Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed activities	Authorisation required and key process elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002	Not applicable	Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014.	Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984)	Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses	Water use licence: Water use licence application, integrated technical support document and public participation process.	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)
Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com
Tel: 011 467 0945
Fax: 011 467 0975
Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2090
Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



Arme sotte word ingelyf Hoërskool Kathu

Foto's: Amanda Grobler



Curro Kathu

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

JANUARY 2017

INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project. Refer to figure 1 for the local setting of the proposed project.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase. The assessment is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 and will be conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporates a listed activity in terms of the 2014 NEMA Regulation R984. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require a water use license in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the environmental assessment process.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR to inform you about:

- * The proposed project
- * The baseline environment of the project area
- * The environmental assessment process to be followed
- * Possible environmental impacts
- * How you can have input into the environmental authorisation process.

YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental process and reports.

You have an opportunity to review this document and to provide your initial comments to SLR for incorporation in the environmental assessment process. You will also be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and to review and comment on the following reports:

- * Scoping Report
- * EIA and EMP Report (EMPr)

All comments will be recorded and included in the reports submitted to the DMR for decision-making.

HOW TO RESPOND

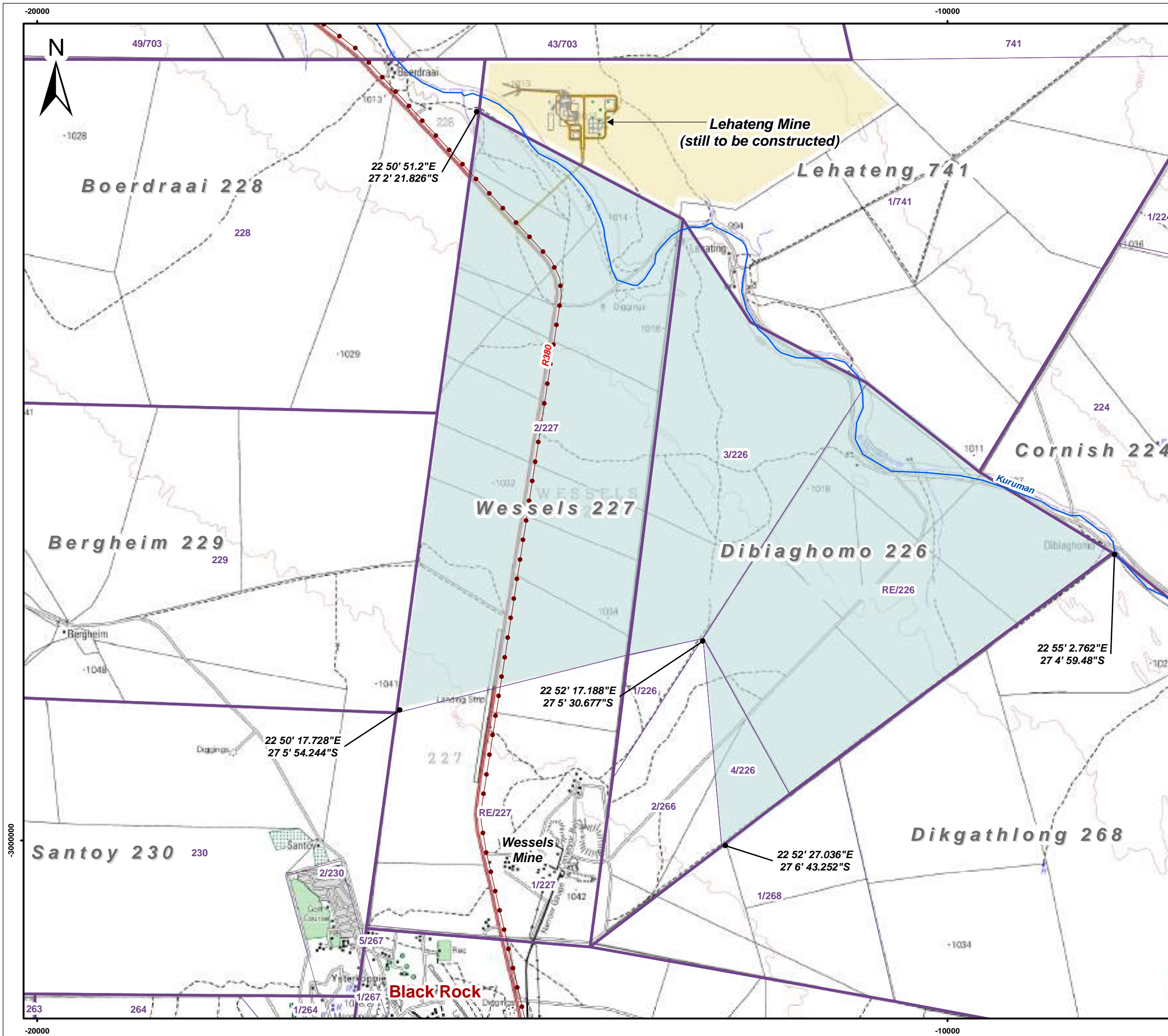
Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

WHO TO CONTACT

Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or
(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or
nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or
wberry@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

The Khwara mine will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will allow for the continuation of jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.



- Legend**
- Proposed Mining Right Area
 - Approved Lehateng Mining Right Area
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Power Line
 - Rivers and Streams
 - 20m Contour Lines
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Farm Portions



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

720.12015.00004

October 2016

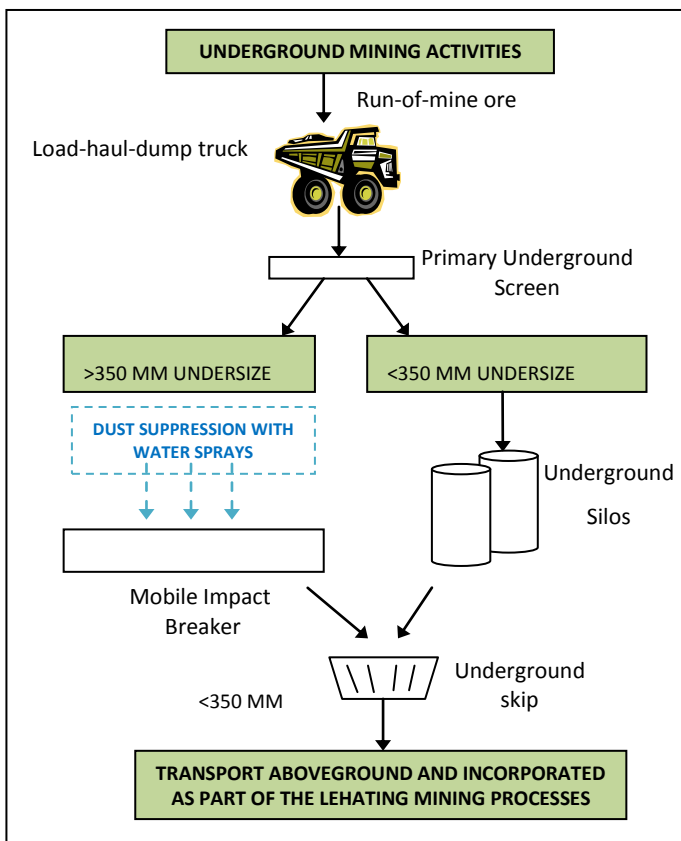
PROJECT OVERVIEW

MINING

The resource to be mined is the manganese ore body of the Kalahari Manganese field. It is planned to mine the ore body using underground mining methods. In this regard, the mining will include the trackless mechanised bord and pillar mining technique. This technique is typical in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is used in all wide body mines from the perspectives of safety and productivity. It is anticipated that 0.55 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined as part of the proposed project. The ore body is located at a depth of 250m to 350m meters with a thickness of approximately 5m to 9m.

CONCEPTUAL FLOW DIAGRAMME

Access to the underground workings will be via the approved Lehating vertical shaft. The proposed project does not require the development of any surface infrastructure and as such, approved facilities associated with the Lehating mine will be utilised to crush and screen the ore material prior to sale to third parties. The conceptual flow diagramme associated with the proposed project is illustrated below.



PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, no layout alternatives are being considered. No mining method alternatives are being considered due to the depth of the ore body. In addition to this, no service/technology alternatives are being considered as approved facilities at the Lehating mine will be utilised. It follows that no alternatives will be considered as part of the proposed project.

SUPPORT SERVICES

Support services for the proposed project will be sourced from the Lehating Mine. Further information regarding support services is provided below.

SERVICES

Services sourced and used from the Lehating Mine include:

- **Water:** Potable, fire water and process water for underground workings will be sourced from boreholes and dewatering activities and will be piped to the underground workings.
- **Power:** Power will be sourced from generators until such time as power can be sourced from Eskom.
- **Waste:** General and hazardous waste will be temporary stored in designated areas and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities. Mineralised waste will be disposed on waste rock dumps and the tailings facility at the Lehating mine.
- **Sewage:** Sewage will be treated at the sewage treatment plant. Treated sewage effluent will be used for dust suppression along haul roads. Sludge will be stored in sludge drying beds for removal off-site by a certified contractor or will be used as part of rehabilitation.
- **Transport:** Access will be via the access road to the Lehating Mine. The transportation of ore from site will be via trucks that forms part of the Lehating transportation system. In addition to this, a network of pipelines will be established in order to transport any water to and from the underground workings.

STAFF AND HOUSING

Job opportunities: Employees from the Lehating Mine will be utilised. The Khwara project will allow for the continuation of employment. No new employment opportunities envisaged.

Operating times: Underground mining activities will take place 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Housing: No housing will be provided during the operational phase. Operational workers will be accommodated in nearby towns, such as Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu and Kuruman.

SUPPORT FACILITIES

Other support facilities at the Lehating mine that will be utilised include the following:

- * Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
- * Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
- * Communication and lighting facilities
- * Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

TIMING

If approved, construction of underground activities will commence in 1st quarter of 2018 with mining activities reaching full production in 2022.

The planned life of mine is approximately 26 years.

STATUS OF EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

This section provides a basic description of the existing status of the proposed project area.

Geology: The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km.

Climate: The project area falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.

Topography: The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

Soils and land capability and land use: Comprises structureless, deep (>1 200 mm), sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Clovelly forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.

Plant and animal life (terrestrial): The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Southern Kalahari Mekgacha. The Kathu Bushveld is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. Tall *Vachellia erioloba* trees can form a dominant belt along a river. *Vachellia erioloba* are protected in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998. Very little evidence of wild faunal populations is associated with the proposed project area due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the proposed project site. Red data bird species that are likely to occur within the proposed project area include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species likely to occur include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.

Aquatic environment: The Kuruman River is a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, Category B river (Largely natural with few modifications) and is an important groundwater recharge area. The riparian vegetation community is dominated by *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* and *Eragrostis* sp. and is clearly distinguished from the terrestrial community. Surface water flow was last documented within the Kuruman River in 1974. Only sub surface flow with isolated depressions with surface water has been documented. This is sufficient to support faunal aquatic communities after heavy rainfall events.

Surface water: The proposed project is located in quaternary catchment D41M which has a gross total catchment area of 13 780 km². The Kuruman River is located along the north eastern boundary of the proposed project site. Due to the ephemeral nature of the river there is no third party reliance of surface water resources.

Groundwater: The project area is underlain by a shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 9m to 58m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium and magnesium. The dominant groundwater flow is in a north-western direction towards the Kuruman River. The majority of boreholes surrounding the proposed project area are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.

Air quality: The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion and vehicle tailpipe emissions.

Noise: The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Noise levels in the project area are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic and mining operations.

Visual: The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: Heritage resources in the proposed project area include cemeteries and graves, historical farmsteads and structures, and sites dating back to Middle and Later Stone Age concentrated around the riverine edges. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present in the project area.

Socio-economic: The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, the proposed project will have no impact on climate, topography, soils, land capability, land use, plant and animal life, air, noise, visual and heritage/palaeontological resources. A preliminary list of potential impacts that have been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental assessment process are discussed below.

Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources: Mineral resources can be sterilised and/or lost through the disposal of mineral resources onto mineralised waste facilities (waste rock stockpiles).

Biodiversity (Aquatic environment): Dewatering activities has the potential to disturb and/or destroy aquatic environments that provide a habitat for various species in the event that the lowering of groundwater levels influences sub-surface flow of the Kuruman River.

Surface water: In the event that the flow of water in the Kuruman river system is associated with sub-surface flow and an aquifer, dewatering activities could impact on the baseflow of the Kuruman River.

Groundwater: The proposed project has the potential to lower groundwater levels through dewatering which could impact availability to surrounding groundwater users.

Socio-economic: The proposed project has the potential to contribute towards positive and negative socio-economic impacts. Positive impacts include job continuation and stimulation of local and regional economy. Negative socio-economic impacts include the influx of job seekers and related issues of crime, disease and disruption to social structures.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with interested and/or affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. IAPs and other stakeholders registered on the project's database will receive notification of a public meeting and report review periods in advance.

STEPS IN THE AUTHORISATION PROCESS

PHASE I - Pre-application phase (October 2016 to January 2017)

- Pre-application meeting with the DMR
- Notify other regulatory authorities and IAPs of project and environmental assessment (via social scan, newspaper advertisements, site notices and this document)

- Scoping public meeting(s) with regulatory authorities (if required) and IAPs

PHASE II – Scoping phase (January to April 2017)

- Submission of NEMA and mining right application to the DMR.
- Compile scoping report and submit to the DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review.
- Public review of scoping report (30 days)
- Update the scoping report with any comments received during the review period
- Submit updated scoping report to the DMR.
- Review of the scoping report by the DMR (43 days)
- DMR either accepts the scoping report or refuses the environmental authorisation

PHASE III – EIA and EMP phase (January to October 2017)

- Complete specialist studies
- Compile EIA and EMPr and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review
- Public review of EIA and EMPr (30 days)
- Update the EIA and EMPr report with any comments received during the review period
- Submit updated EIA and EMPr to the DMR
- Review of the EIA and EMPr by the DMR (107 days)
- Circulate decision to IAPs registered on the project database.

PHASE IV – Water Use License Application phase (November 2017 to January 2018)

- Compile water use license application and submit to the Department of Water and Sanitation

PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

IAPs

- * Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- * Surrounding mines and industries
- * Non-governmental organisations and associations
- * Parastatals

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- * Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- * Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- * Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
- * Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)
- * Provincial South Africa Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- * Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
- * Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)
- * Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)

LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- * Joe Morolong Local Municipalities (includes ward councillor)
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND
MANGANESE MINE**

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

DATE		TIME	
PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY			
NAME			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
STREET ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER	
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

Please return completed forms to:

**Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd**

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN KHWARA, 'N BEOOGDE NUWE ONDERGRONDSE MANGAANMYN

JANUARIE 2017

INLEIDING

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Edms.) Bpk. (Tshipi) beskik tans oor 'n prospekterreg vir mangaan op Gedeelte 2 van die plaas Wessels 227 en die Restant en Gedeelte 3 en 4 van die plaas Dibiaghomo 226, noord van Black Rock in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie. Op die aangrensende plaas (Gedeelte 1 van Lehating 741), beskik Lehating Mining (Edms.) Bpk. (Lehating) oor die mynreg en het 'n goedgekeurde omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr) van die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH) vir mangaan en yster (goedgekeur in Oktober 2013). Lehating beskik ook oor 'n omgewingsmagtiging (OM) wat die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC) in September 2014 ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur, Wet 107 van 1998 (NEMA), uitgereik het.

Tshipi beplan om by die DMH aansoek te doen om 'n mynreg oor die bogenoemde gedeeltes van die plaas Wessels 227 en Dibiaghomo 226, wat die Khwaramyn sal heet. Toegang tot die hulpbron en die ontginning daarvan sal (ondergronds) van die Lehatingmyn af geskied. Goedgekeurde infrastruktuur by die Lehatingmyn sal gebruik word om die ontginning van die ondergrondse hulpbron op die plaas Wessels 227 en die plaas Dibiaghomo 226 te ondersteun, met die gevolg dat geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek operig sal word nie. Sien Figuur 1 vir die beoogde projek se plaaslike ligging.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Voor die aanvang van die beoogde projek word 'n omgewingsevaluering vereis, wat 'n Aansoekfase, Bestekopnamefase, Omgewingsimpakevalueringfase (OIE-fase) en 'n Omgewingsbestuursprogramfase (OBPr-fase) insluit. Die evaluering word vereis kragtens die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, Wet 28 van 2002, en sal ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), Wet 107 van 1998, onderneem word. Albei wette is van toepassing omdat die beoogde projek die oprigting van 'n nuwe myn behels wat 'n gelyste aktiwiteit ingevolge Regulasie R984 van NEMA, 2014, inkorporeer. Daarbenewens sal die beoogde projek ook 'n watergebruiklisensie ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, Wet 36 van 1998, benodig.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Tshipi aangestel om die omgewingsevalueringproses te bestuur.

DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is deur SLR opgestel om u toe te lig oor:

- * die beoogde projek;
- * die huidige (grondlyn-) omgewing van die projekgebied;
- * die omgewingsevalueringproses wat gevolg moet word;
- * moontlike omgewingsimpakte; en
- * hoe u insette oor die omgewingsmagtigingsproses kan lewer.

U ROL

U is as 'n belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die beoogde projek en insae in die omgewingsproses en -verslae wil hê.

U het 'n geleentheid om insae tot hierdie dokument te hê en om u aanvanklike kommentaar aan SLR te stuur vir insluiting in die omgewingsevalueringproses.

U sal ook die geleentheid kry om insette by openbare vergaderings te lewer en om insae te hê in en kommentaar te lewer op die volgende verslae:

- * Bestekopnameverslag
- * OIE- en OBP-verslag (OBPv)

Alle kommentaar sal aangeteken en ingesluit word in die verslae wat by die DMH ingedien gaan word vir besluitneming.

HOE OM TE REAGEER

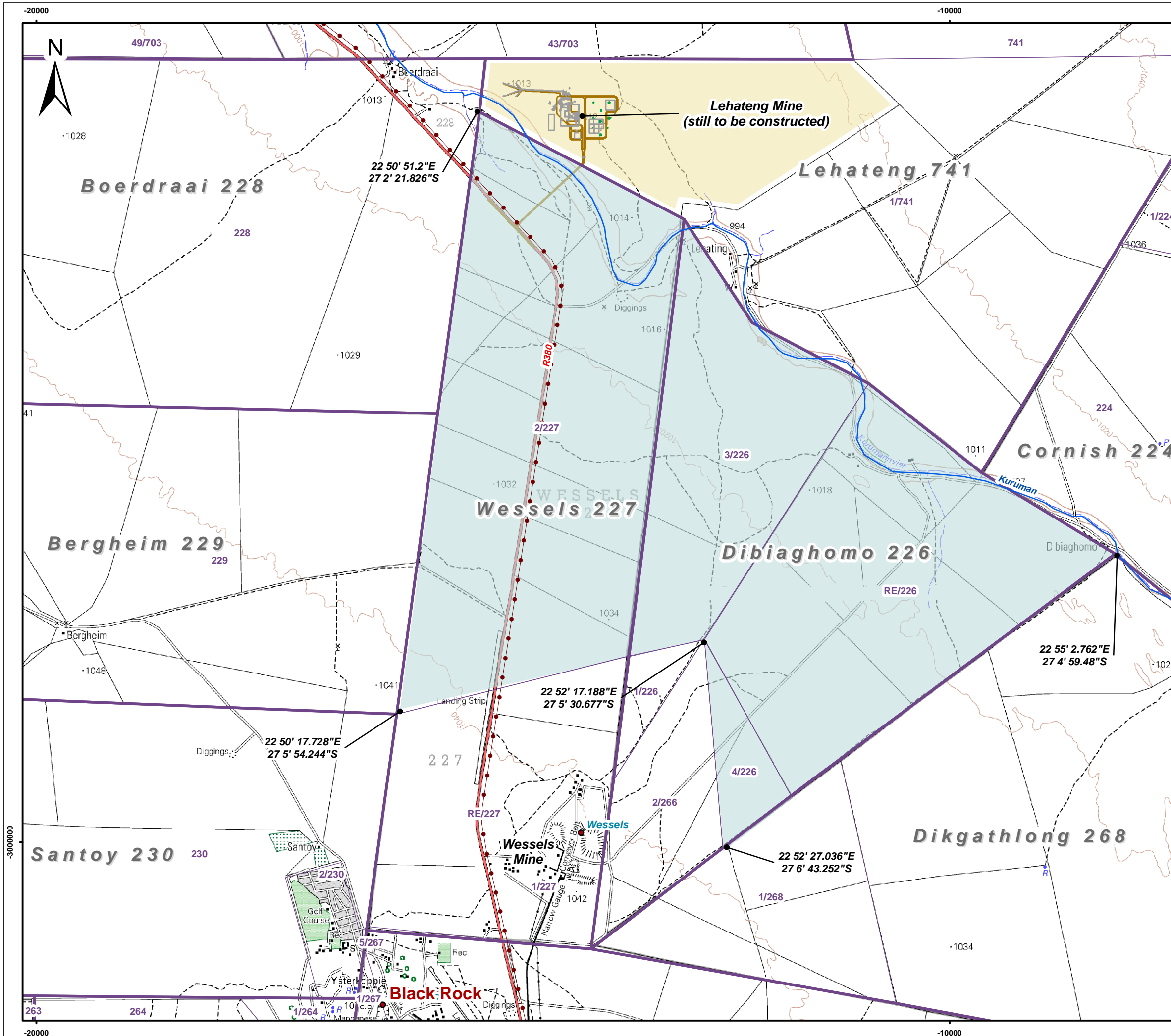
Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan by wyse van die aangehegte kommentaarvorm en/of deur kommunikasie met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, ingedien word.

WIE OM TE KONTAK

Natasha Smyth en/of William Berry
011 467 0945 (tel) of
011 467 0978 (faks) of
nsmyth@slrconsulting.com of
wberry@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVERING VIR DIE BEOOGDE PROJEC

Die Khwaramyn sal verskillende grade en groottes mangaanprodukte produseer om aan die vraag in die mark te voldoen. Die verwagte markpryse in die medium- en langtermyn word as gunstig geag om die projek te ontwikkel. Voorts sal die projek die voortsetting van werkseleenthede tot gevolg hê en 'n positiewe impak op beide indirekte ondernemings en indiensneming hê.



Legend

- Voorgestelde Mynreggebied
- Goedgekeur Lehateng Mynreggebied
- Hoofpad
- Sekondere Paaie
- Kraglyn
- Riviere en Strome
- 20m Kontoerlyne
- Plaasgrense
- Plaasgedeeltes



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figuur 1

Liggingskaart



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

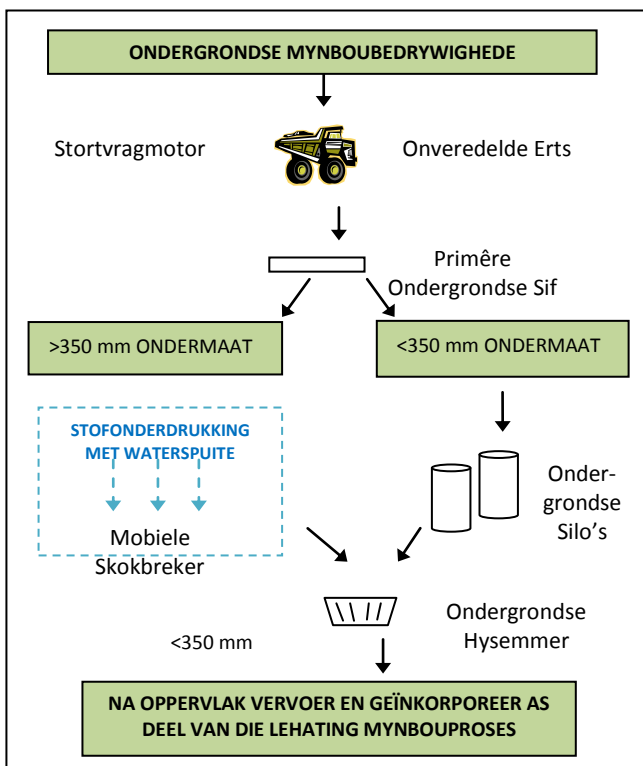
PROJEKOORSIG

MYNBOU

Die hulpbron wat gemyn sal word, is die mangaanertsliggaam van die Kalahari Mangaanveld. Die beplanning is om die ertsliggaam aan die hand van ondergrondse mynboumetodes te ontgin. In hierdie opsig sal die ontginning die spoorlose gemeganiseerde kamer-en-pilaar mynboutegniek insluit. Hierdie tegniek is kenmerkend in die Kalahari Mangaanveld en word in alle wye ertsliggaammyne vanuit 'n veiligheid- en produktiwiteitsperspektief aangewend. Na verwagting sal 0,55 miljoen ton erts per jaar as deel van die beoogde projek ontgin word. Die ertsliggaam kom voor op 'n diepte van 250 m tot 350 m, met 'n dikte van sowat 5 m tot 9 m.

KONSEPTUELE VLOEIDIAGRAM

Toegang tot die ondergrondse werkings sal via die goedgekeurde Lehating vertikale skag verkry word. Die beoogde projek vereis nie die ontwikkeling van enige oppervlakinfrastruktuur nie, gevolglik sal die Lehatingmyn se goedgekeurde fasiliteite gebruik word om die ertsmateriaal, voor verkoop aan derdepartye, te vergruis en te sif. Die konseptuele vloediagram wat met die beoogde projek gepaard gaan, word hieronder geïllustreer.



PROJEKALTERNATIEWE

Aangesien geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig sal word nie, word geen uitlegalternatiewe oorweeg nie. Weens die diepte van die ertsliggaam, word geen alternatiewe mynboumetodes oorweeg nie. Daarbenewens word geen diens-/tegnologie-alternatiewe oorweeg nie, aangesien goedgekeurde fasiliteite by die Lehatingmyn gebruik sal word. Gevolglik sal geen alternatiewe as deel van die beoogde projek oorweeg word nie.

STEUNDIENSTE

Steundienste vir die beoogde projek sal van die Lehatingmyn afkomstig wees. Meer inligting oor steundienste verskyn hieronder.

DIENTE

Dienste wat van die Lehatingmyn afkomstig sal wees en gebruik sal word, sluit in:

- **Water:** Drinkwater, brandwater en proseswater vir ondergrondse werke sal uit boorgate en ontwateringsaktiwiteite bekom word en per pyp na die ondergrondse werke vervoer word.
- **Krag:** Krag sal van generators bekom word tot tyd en wyl krag van Eskom bekom kan word.
- **Afval:** Algemene en gevaarlike afval sal tydelik in toegewese gebiede gestoor en mee weggedoen word by wettige afvalverwyderingsgeriewe wat nie op die terrein is nie. Gemineraliseerde afval sal na afvalkliphope en die uitskootaanleg by die Lehatingmyn verwyder word.
- **Riool:** Riool sal by die rioolbehandelingsaanleg behandel word. Behandelde rioluitvloei sal vir stofonderdrukking met die vervoerpaaië langs gebruik word. Slyk sal in slykdroogbeddings gestoor word vir verwydering van die terrein af deur 'n gesertifiseerde kontrakteur of dit sal as deel van rehabilitasie gebruik word.
- **Vervoer:** Toegang sal via die toegangspad na die Lehatingmyn geskied. Die vervoer van erts van die terrein af sal per vragmotor geskied as deel van die Lehating vervoerstelsel. Daarbenewens sal 'n pyplynnetwerk opgerig word om enige water na en van die ondergrondse werke te vervoer.

PERSONEEL EN BEHUISING

Werkseleenthede: Werknemers van die Lehatingmyn sal gebruik word. Die Khwaraprojek sal voortgesette emplojerings moontlik maak. Geen nuwe werkseleenthede word in die vooruitsig gestel nie.

Bedryfsure: Ondergrondse mynboubedrywighede sal 24 uur per dag, sewe dae per week geskied.

Behuising: Geen behuising sal tydens die bedryfsfase verskaf word nie. Bedryfswerkers sal in nabygeleë dorpe soos Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu en Kuruman gehuisves word.

STEUNFASILITEITE

Ander steunfasiliteite by die Lehatingmyn wat benut sal word, sluit in:

- * gebiede vir die berging en hantering van stowwe (onveredelde erts, produkvoorraadstapels, brandstof, smeermiddels, prosesstowwe, gas, algemene en gevaarlike stowwe, plofstowwe);
- * waterbestuur (skoon- en vuilwaterdamme, skoon- en vuilstormwaterbeheer);
- * kommunikasie- en verligtingsgeriewe; en
- * kantore, kleedkamers, ablusie- en sekerheidsgeriewe.

TYDSBEREKENING

Indien goedkeuring ontvang word, sal die konstruksie van ondergrondse bedrywighede in die 1^{ste} kwartaal van 2018 'n aanvang neem, met mynboubedrywighede wat volle produksie in 2022 sal bereik.

Die myn se beplande leeftyd is sowat 26 jaar.

Hierdie afdeling bied 'n basiese beskrywing van die beoogde projekgebied se huidige status.

Geologie: Die beoogde projekterrein is in die Kalaharikom geleë, wat 'n mangaan- hotazel-ysterformasie is. Die Kalaharikom is sowat 56 km lank met 'n wydte wat wissel tussen 5 km en 20 km.

Klimaat: Die projekgebied is in die Noordelike Steppe klimaatzone, wat 'n halfdor streek is wat gekenmerk word deur wisselvallige reënval, hoë verdampingsvlakke, warm somers en koue winters. Die jaarlikse reënval is minder as 400 mm.

Topografie: Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in 'n betreklik plat gebied met geleidelike hellings. Die terrein se elevasie wissel tussen 1 087 m en 1 107 m bo gemiddelde seevlak (mamsl).

Grondsoorte, grondvermoë en grondgebruik: Grond bestaan uit struktuurlose, diep (>1 200 mm), sanderige, rooi en geel grondsoorte van die Hutton- en Clovelly-vorme. Weens die hoë infiltrasiekoerse wat met sanderige grond gepaard gaan, beskik die beoogde projekterrein se grondsoorte oor 'n lae verbouingspotensiaal. Weens die fyn, sanderige aard van die grondvorme en die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese stowwe, is die grondsoorte hoogs erodeerbaar, veral waar plantegroei verwyder is. Grondgebruik om die myn sluit in weiding vir 'n kombinasie lewendehawe, wildsboerdery, mynbou en gepaardgaande en ylgesaaide wonings.

Plant- en dierlewe (op land): Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in die Kathu-bosveld en die Suidelike Kalahari Mekgacha. Die Kathu-bosveld word gekenmerk deur oop savanna met *Vachellia erioloba* (kameeldoringboom) en *Boscia albitrunca* (witgatboom) as die prominente bome. Hoë *Vachellia erioloba* kan 'n dominante gordel met die rivier langs vorm. *Vachellia erioloba* is 'n beskermde spesie kragtens die Nasionale Wet op Bosse van 1998. Weens die teenwoordigheid van mynbou, prosperteerwerke en boerderybedrywighede in en om die beoogde projekterrein is daar baie min bewyse van dierbevolkings wat met die beoogde projekgebied geassosieer word. Voëlspesies op die rooidatalys wat waarskynlik in die beoogde projekgebied voorkom, sluit in die Breëkoparend, Sekretarisvoël en die Afrika Witruigaasvoël. Dierspesies op die rooidatalys wat waarskynlik voorkom, sluit in die ratel en die Suid-Afrikaanse krimparkie.

Akwatiese omgewing: Die Kurumanrivier is 'n Nasionale Varswater Ekosisteem Prioriteitsgebied, Kategorie B-rivier (Oorwegend natuurlik met min modifikasies) en is 'n belangrike grondwateraanvullingsgebied. Die plantegroei op die rivieroewer word deur *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* en *Eragrostis* sp. oorheers en is duidelik onderskeibaar van die terrestriële

gemeenskap. Die vloei van oppervlakwater in die Kurumanrivier is laas in 1974 aangeteken. Slegs vloei benede die oppervlak met geïsoleerde holtes met oppervlakwater is aangeteken. Dit is voldoende om die akwatiese diergemeenskappe na swaar reënval te dra.

Oppervlakwater: Die beoogde projek is in die kwaternêre opvangsgebied D41M geleë, wat oor 'n bruto totale opvangsgebied van 13 780 km² beskik. Die Kurumanrivier is aan die noordoostelike grens van die beoogde projekterrein geleë. Weens die efemere aard van die rivier, is daar geen derdepartye wat afhanklik is van oppervlakwaterhulpbronne nie.

Grondwater: Die projekgebied word onderlê deur 'n vlak, onbegrensde Kalahari-akwifer en die dieper, gekraakte Hotazelakwifer. Die beoogde projekgebied se gemiddelde grondwatervlak wissel tussen 9 m en 58 m onder grondvlak. Die gehalte van die grondwater is oor die algemeen swak, weens verhoogde konsentrasies chloor, natrium en magnesium. Die vloei van grondwater is hoofsaaklik noordweswaarts, in die rigting van die Kurumanrivier. Die meeste van die boorgate om die beoogde projekgebied word vir huishoudelike gebruik en veesuipings gebruik.

Luggehalte: Die omringende luggehalte is beïnvloed deur naburige myne, die verbranding van huishoudelike brandstof en voertuie se uitlaatgasse.

Geraas: Die breër gebied word algemeen gekenmerk deur plattelandse eienskappe en is nie blootgestel aan verhoogde geraasvlakke nie. Geraasvlakke in die projekgebied word hoofsaaklik deur omliggende boerderybedrywighede, plaaslike verkeer en mynboubedrywighede veroorsaak.

Visueel: Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in die plat vlaktes van die Kalahari. Die terrein is landelik van aard, hoewel die bestaande omliggende mynboubedrywighede wat suid van die beoogde projek geleë is, die gevoel van plek en die natuurlike visuele karakter van die gebied reeds tot 'n mate geaffekteer het.

Erfenis-/Kulturele- en paleontologiese hulpbronne: Erfenis-hulpbronne in die beoogde projekgebied sluit in begraaftplase en grafte, geskiedkundige plaasopstalle en strukture en terreine wat om die rivieroewers gekonsentreer is wat uit die Middel- en Laatsteentydperk dateer. Die terrein se paleontologiese sensitiwiteit is laag, hoewel daar 'n moontlikheid van aanwesige Stromatoliete in die projekgebied is.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die dorp Black Rock is sowat 2,5 km suid van die beoogde projekgebied geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag met 'n hoë werkloosheidsvlak en 'n afhanklikheid van bestaansboerdery, die staatsektor, seisoenswerkers en emplojering in die mynbousektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, veral in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat elektrisiteit as kragbron ontvang het. Mynbou en staatsdienste is die primêre ekonomiese sektore.

POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Aangesien geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig gaan word nie, sal die beoogde projek geen impak op klimaat, topografie, grondsoorte, grondvermoë, plant- en dierelewe, lug, geraas, visuele en erfenis-/paleontologiese hulpbronne hê nie. 'n Voorlopige lys potensiële impakte wat geïdentifiseer is en as deel van die omgewingsevalueringproses ondersoek sal word, word hieronder bespreek.

Verlies aan en sterilisasie van minerale hulpbronne: Minerale hulpbronne kan gesteriliseer word en/of verlore gaan deur die verwydering van minerale hulpbronne na geminaliseerde afvalfasiliteite (afvalklipvoorraadstapels).

Biodiversiteit (Akwatiese omgewing): Akwatiese omgewings wat 'n habitat vir verskeie spesies bied, kan potensieel deur ontwateringsaktiwiteite versteur en/of vernietig word, sou die daling van grondwatervlakke die ondergrondse vloei van die Kurumanrivier beïnvloed.

Oppervlaktwater: In die geval dat die vloei van water in die Kurumanrivierstelsel verband hou met die ondergrondse vloei en 'n akwifereer, kan ontwateringsaktiwiteite 'n impak op die droëseisoenvloei van die Kurumanrivier hê.

Grondwater: Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om 'n daling in grondwatervlakke deur ontwatering te veroorsaak, wat 'n impak op die beskikbaarheid van water aan omliggende grondwatergebruikers kan hê.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om by te dra tot positiewe en negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte. Positiewe impakte sluit in werksvoortsetting sowel as die stimulasie van die plaaslike- en streekse ekonomie. Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte sluit in die invloed van werksoekers en verwante kwessies van misdaad, siekte en die ontworteling van maatskaplike strukture.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsproses bied inligting oor die projek en die omgewing waarin dit onderneem word; identifiseer, in oorleg met belangstellende en/of geïmpakteerde partye (B&GP's), die potensiële negatiewe sowel as positiewe impakte van die projek; en doen verslag oor die nodige bestuursmaatreëls om impakte tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te beperk. Die proses se waarskynlike stappe en tydsraamwerke word hieronder uiteengesit. B&GP's en ander belanghebbende wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is, sal vooraf van 'n openbare vergadering en die tydperke vir insae in die verslag in kennis gestel word.

STAPPE IN DIE MAGTIGINGSPROSES

FASE I – Voor-aansoekfase (Oktober 2016 tot Januarie 2017)

- Voor-aansoekvergadering met die DMH
- Stel ander reguleringsowerhede en B&GP's in kennis van projek en omgewingsevaluering (deur maatskaplike skandering, koerantadvertensies, terreinkennissgewings en hierdie dokument)
- Openbare bestekopnamevergadering(s) met

reguleringsowerhede (indien nodig) en B&GP's

FASE II – Bestekopnamefase (Januarie 2017 tot April 2017)

- Indiening van NEMA- en mynregaansoek by DMH
- Stel bestekopnameverslag saam en dien by DMH, B&GP's en ander owerhede in vir oorsig
- Openbare insae van bestekopnameverslag (30 dae)
- Werk bestekopnameverslag by met enige kommentaar wat tydens die insaetydperk ontvang is
- Indiening van bygewerkte bestekopnameverslag by DMH
- Oorsig van bestekopnameverslag deur DMH (43 dae)
- DMH sal bestekopnameverslag hetsy aanvaar of die omgewingsmagtiging weier

FASE III – OIE- en OBP-fase (Januarie 2017 tot Oktober 2017)

- Voltooi spesialisstudies
- Stel OIE- en OBP-verslag saam en dien by DMH, B&GP's en ander owerhede in vir oorsig
- Openbare insae in OIE- en OBP-verslag (30 dae)
- Werk OIE- en OBP-verslag by met enige kommentaar wat tydens die insaetydperk ontvang is
- Indiening van bygewerkte OIE- en OBP-verslag by DMH
- Oorsig van OIE- en OBP-verslag deur DMH (107 dae)
- Stuur besluit aan B&GP's wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is

FASE IV – Watergebruiklisensie-aansoekfase (November 2017 tot Januarie 2018)

- Samestelling van aansoek om watergebruiklisensie en indiening by Departement van Water en Sanitasie

PARTYE BETROKKE BY DIE OMGEWINGSEVALUERINGS-PROSES B&GP's

- * Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- * Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- * Nie-regeringsorganisasies en verenigings
- * Semi-staatsinstellings

REGULERINGSOWERHEDE

- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)
- * Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- * Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH)
- * Departement van Landbou, Bosbou en Visserie (DAFF)
- * Suid-Afrikaanse Provinsiale Erfenis-hulpbronnagentskap (SAHRA)
- * Departement van Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling (DALRRD)
- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke (DRPW)
- * Departement van Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming (DRDLR)

PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- * Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (sluit wyksraadslid in)
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit

Stel ons asseblief in kennis indien daar enige verdere partye is wat betrokke moet wees.

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE BEOOGDE NUWE ONDERGRONDSE MANGAANMYN

REGISTRASIE- EN ANTWOORDVORM VIR BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

DATUM		TYD	
BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY			
NAAM			
POSADRES			
		POSKODE	
STRAATADRES			
		POSKODE	
TELEFOONNOMMER BEDAGS/BY DIE WERK		FAKSNOMMER BEDAGS/ BY DIE WERK	
SELFOONNOMMER		E-POSADRES	

IDENTIFISEER ASSEBLIEF U BELANGSTELLING IN DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK

SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER NEER

Stuur ingevulde vorms asseblief terug aan:

Natasha Smyth en/of William Berry

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.

011 467 0945 (tel) en/of 011 467 0978 (faks)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com of wberry@slrconsulting.com

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:23 PM
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - Afrikaans.pdf; 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

Dear Sir/Madam,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document in English and Afrikaans for your perusal.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM – HOD

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile: +27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:20 PM
To: ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM - LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:20 PM
To: MakungoE@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: sseleka@webmail.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: juliakatong2@gmail.com
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – WARD COUNCILLOR (WARD NUMBER 4)

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 2004

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: SAHRA

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:23 PM
To: jpleader@intekom.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: NTSIMBINTLE MINING PTY LTD

Dear Jeff Leader,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

William Berry

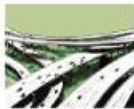
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

REGISTERED MAIL

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT
OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE
MINE TO ANNA WILLIAMSON**

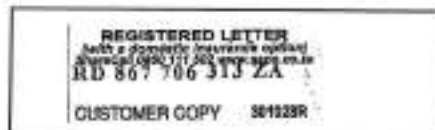
Date: 06 February 2017

Sent by: William Berry (SLR Consulting)

Recipient: Anna Williamson (Landowner of Dikgathlong 268 Portion 2)

Postal Address: PO Box 191 Olifantshoek 8450

Tracking number:



Signature of postal officer:



Signature of sender:





mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 6093, Kimberley, 8300, 65 Phakamile Mabija Street, Perm Building, Kimberley, 8301

Tel: 053 807 1707 Fax: 053 832 5671 Email: mmboneni.mutheiwana@dmr.gov.za, Ref: NC30/5/1/1/2/1251 PR

NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837 PRR

NC-00071-PR/11

From: Mineral Regulation Enquiries: M.K.Muthewana

The Directors

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

P.O Box 61771

Marshalltown

Johannesburg

South Africa

2107

Fax Number: 011 530 5111

E-mail: www.webberwentzel.com

Dear Sir/ Madam

APPLICATION FOR MINISTERIAL CONSENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 11(1) OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT 28 OF 2002) (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "the Act") TO CEDE THE PROSPECTING RIGHT FROM TSHIPI é NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD ("THE CEDENT") TO KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD ("THE CESSIONARY")

Description of Properties	Portion 2 of the farm Wessels No 227, Remaining Extent, Portion 3 (a Portion of
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	Portion 1) and Portion 4 (a Portion of Portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo No 226
District	Kuruman

1. I refer to the above mentioned matter and confirm that your abovementioned application has been granted in terms of the section 11(2) of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Resources Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2008).

Yours faithfully



.....
ACTING DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL
MINERAL REGULATION
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
DATE: 23/01/2016

NC 30/5/1/1/2/21251 PR
NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837 PRR
NC-00071-PR/11



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA


MINISTERIAL CONSENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 11(1) OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT 28 OF 2002) (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "THE ACT") AS AMENDED TO CEDE THE PROSPECTING RIGHT FROM TSHIPI é NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD ("THE CEDENT") TO KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD ("THE CESSIONARY")

1. **WHEREAS** Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (hereinafter referred to as "*THE CEDENT*") is the holder of a prospecting right to prospect for Manganese in respect of Portion 2 of the farm Wessels No 227, Remaining Extent, Portion 3 (a Portion of Portion 1) and Portion 4 (a Portion of Portion 2) of the farm Dibiaghomo No 226, in extent of 2987.4802 hectares, situated in the administrative district of Kuruman, and

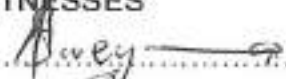
2. **WHEREAS** the cedent and Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd (hereinafter referred to as ("*THE CESSIONARY*") have agreed to cede the said prospecting right to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd, and

3. **WHEREAS** the cedent has applied for the consent in terms of section 11(1) of the Act, and
4. **WHEREAS** the power to grant consent in terms of section 11 of the Act has been delegated to me; and
5. **NOW THEREFORE, I SEIPATI SYLVIA DLAMINI**, Acting Deputy Director-General: Mineral Regulation: Department of Mineral Resources, grant consent to cede the prospecting right issued under reference number NC 30/5/1/1/2/1251 PR and renewed under reference number NC 30/5/1/1/2/10837 PRR from Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd to Khwara Manganese (Pty) Ltd.

Thus done at Pretoria on this 23rd day of January 2017.


**ACTING DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL
MINERAL REGULATION
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
DATE:**

AS WITNESSES

1. 

2. 

William Berry

From: Natasha Smyth
Sent: 19 January 2017 02:54 PM
To: MakungoE@dws.gov.za; Le Fleur Dawn
Subject: Tshipi - The development of the Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-19-DWS- Notice of intent letter.pdf

NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED KHWARA UNDERGROUND MINE

Dear Esther

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi's intention to submit a water use license application for the proposed project. For further information please refer to the attached letter.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha



Project Reference: 720.12015.00004

19 January 2017

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION
KNIGHT ST
KIMBERLEY
8301**

**ATTENTION: ESTHER MAKUNGO
CC: DAWN LE FLEUR**

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF
THE PROPOSED KHWARA UNDERGROUND MINE**

Dear Esther

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project. Refer to figure 1 for the local setting of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrc consulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macleth Avenue, Fourways, 2155

Postal address: P O Box 3195, Cornerstone, 2050, South Africa

Reg. No.: 1998/305175/07 VAT No.: 4983145687



Fourways Office: Postal address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macleth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 3195, Cornerstone, 2050 / T: +27 21 487 9545 / F: +27 21 487 8978

Cape Town Office: Unit 38, Roeland Square, 33 Drury Lane, Cape Town / Postal address: P O Box 33145, Caledon Square, 7945 / T: +27 21 461 3118 / F: +27 21 461 3320

Somerset West Office: Unit 03, Building 5, Fairways Office Park, 58424 Way, Somerset West / T: +27 21 851 3348

Directors: A. Jarvis, B. Stobart, M. Prinsloo, P. Mankiwa, S. Davison



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the water use license application process.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi's intention to submit a water use license application for the proposed project. This letter also serves to provide evidence to the Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources that your department has been notified about the proposed project and the preliminary water uses to be applied for. This is in support of the environmental authorisation application in terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 in terms of a listed activity that has been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002.

It is anticipated that the water use license application will be submitted to your department for consideration early next year. The proposed project is located within quaternary catchment D41K. A preliminary list of water uses identified in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 is included in Table 1 below. It is however important to note that this list of preliminary water uses will be confirmed as part of the environmental assessment process and in consultation with your department at a scheduled pre-application meeting prior to the submission of the water use license application.

Table 1: Preliminary water uses identified for the proposed project

Water use	Relevance
Section 21 (a) – <i>taking water from a water resource</i>	Abstraction of water from the underground workings for re-use in the process
Section 21 (j) – <i>removing, discharging or disposal of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people.</i>	Dewatering of the underground workings

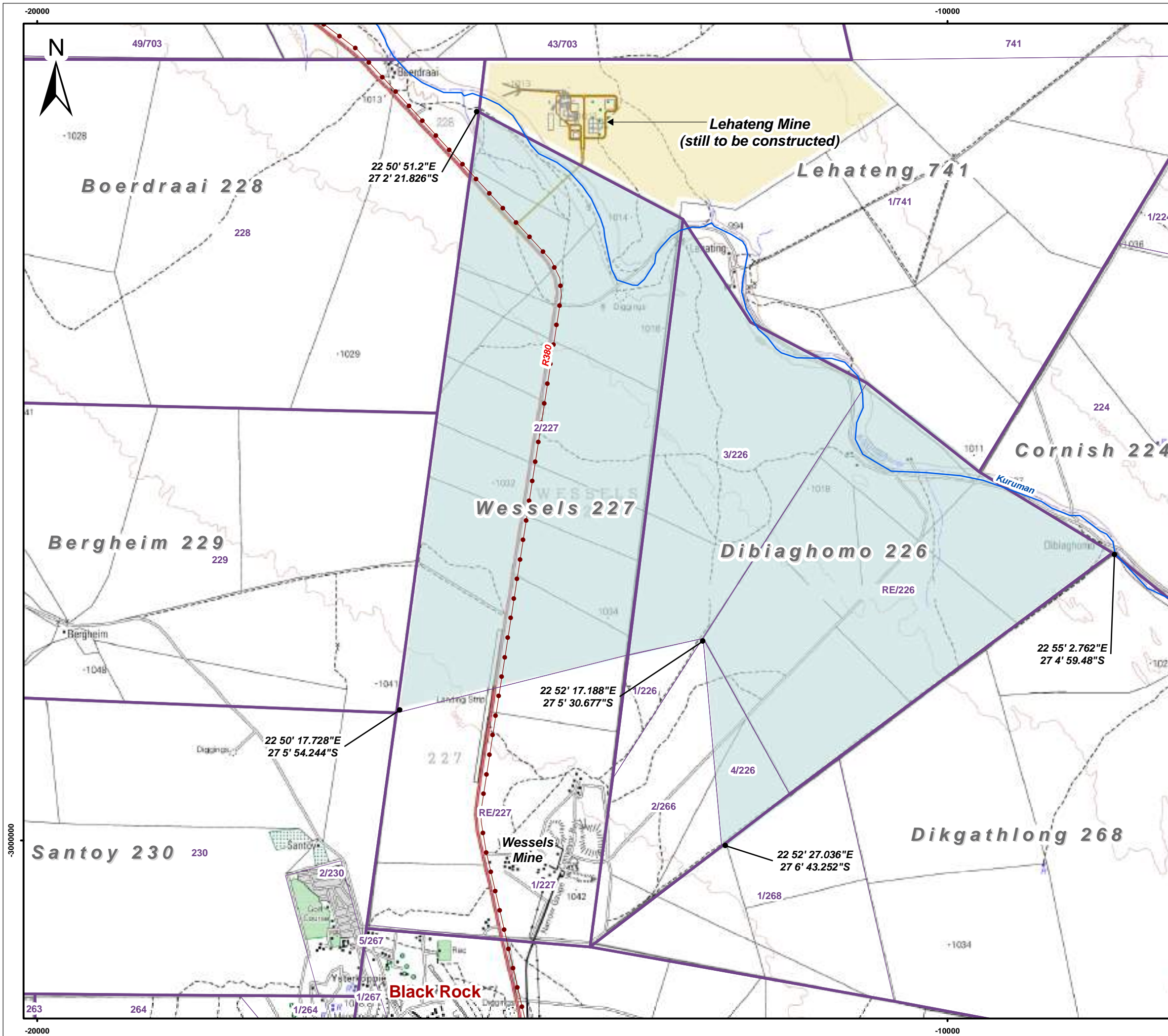
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards



Natasha Smyth

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com



- Legend**
- Proposed Mining Right Area
 - Approved Lehateng Mining Right Area
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Power Line
 - Rivers and Streams
 - 20m Contour Lines
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Farm Portions



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
THE DEVELOPMENT
OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE
MINE

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY DATABASE

TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM	i
TABLE 2: LANDOWNES WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA	ii
TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS AND LANDUSERS DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA	iii
TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS	iv
TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS	v
TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES LIST.....	vii

TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM

Interest group	Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Fax and email
Project team	Mr	Jeff	Leader	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd			jpleader@intekom.co.za
Environmental consultants	Mrs	Natasha	Smyth	SLR Consulting	P.O. Box 1596 Cramer View 2060	Project Manager	011 467 0978 nsmyth@slrconsulting.com
	Mrs	Alex	Pheiffer			Reviewer	011 467 0978 apheiffer@slrconsulting.com
	Mr	William	Berry			Project Assistant	011 467 0978 wberry@slrconsulting.com
	Mr	Mihai	Muresan			Ground water specialist	mmuresan@slrconsulting.com
	Ms	Emile	van der Westhuisen	Scientific Aquatic Services (SAS)		Ecology specialist	emile@sasenvironmental.co.za
	Mr	Stephen	Van Staden				stephen@sasenvironmental.co.za

TABLE 2: LANDOWNES WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA

Title	Name	Surname	Title Deed Number	Organisation (Contact Person)	Farm
Mr	Jeff	Leader	T904/2011	Ntsimbintle Mining Pty Ltd	Wessel 227 Portion 2
Mr			T904/2011		Dibiaghomo 226 Portion 3
Mr			T1488/2011		Dibiaghomo 226 Portion 4
Mr	Willem	Strauss		Land user	
Mrs	Magdalena Aletta	van der Walt		Joseph van der Walt (son of landowner)	Dibiaghomo 226 RE

TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS AND LANDUSERS DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation (Contact Person)	Farm
Mr	Lerato	Legong	Hotazel Manganese Mines (Pty) Ltd	Wessels 227 RE Dibiaghomo 226 Portion 1 Dibiaghomo 226 Portion 2 Dikgathlong 268 Portion 1
Mr	Dennis	Chinasamy		
Ms	Sylvia	Makoele		
Mr	Frederick	Ludeke	Eskom Holdings	Wessels 227 Portion 1
Mr	Ryno	van Schalkwyk	Waltwyk CC	Lehating 741 Portion RE
Mr	Derick	Korff	Terra Nominees (Pty) Ltd	Lehating 741 Portion 1
Mrs	Alex	Mooya		
Mrs	Hester Magdalena Gertruida	Stols (deceased)	Gawie Stols (son of landowner)	Boerdraai 228 Portion 0 Dikgathlong 268 Portion 0
Mr	Johan Christiaan	Lamprecht		Santoy 230 Portion RE
Mr	Cules	Lamprecht	V & C Lamprecht Trust	Cornish 224 RE and Portion 1
Mr	Bonolo	Lekwa	Assmang Ltd	Santoy 230 Portion 1 Bergheim 229 Portion 0
Mr	Rethabile	Mboya		
Mr	Ashley	Mcleod		
Mrs	Anna	Williamson		
				Dikgathlong 268 Portion 2

TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS

	Name	Surname	Organisation	Interest/Notes	Designation
Mrs	Engela Elizabeth	Reynecke	Landowner	Informed us that any information we want to send her should be sent via Bobby Reynecke (Below)	N'chwaneng 267 portion 0
Mr	Bobby	Reynecke	Landowner		
Mr	Louw Pretorius	Van der Walt	Landowner	Is deceased. New land owner is his daughter, Laurika Delaport	Gama 283 portion 0
Mev	Lourika	Delaport	Landowner	Posbus 336 Hotazel	Gama 283 portion 0 Olive Pan 282 Portion 1
Mr	Nicolaas Jacobus	Pretorius	Landowner		East 270, portion 0 and portion 2 (Grazing right on Kipling 271)
Mr	Lodewikus	Bylsma	Landowner	Posbus 12 Santoy	Drakenstein 263 portion 0
Mr	Petrus Albertus	Van der Merwe	Landowner		Tigerpan 286 portion 0
Mr	Jacobus Johannes Francois	Threat	Landowner		Olivewood 284 portion 0, Epsom 285 portion 0
Mr	Gert	Threat	Landowner		
Mr	Barend Pretorius	Kampfer	Kampfer Family Trust		Epsom 285 portion 1
Mr	Ben				
Ms	Carolina Margretha	Noeth	Landowner		Simondium 308 portion 0
Mnr	Louw	Bylsma			
Mr	Johan Christiaan	Lamprecht	Landowner		Santoy 230 portion 0
Mr	Janse Jacobus	Petrus	Landowner		York 279 portion 0
Mr	Jacobus Fredrick	Eduard	Landowner		York 279 portion 8 (rented by Dawie Fourie)
Mr	Lonwaba	Mgudlwa			
Mr	Gert	Noeth			
Mr	Hannes	Van der Merwe			Occupies Jacobus Pretorius' portions (i.e. East 270 Portion 0 and 2)
Ms	Marlaine	Andersen	Leads2Business	Private Projects	
Mr	Gert	Theart		Farmer on Olive Wood	
Mr	Ryno	van Schalkwyk		Farmer on Lehating	

TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS

	Name	Surname	Organisation	Designation
Mr	Siphiwe	Likhuleni	Kalagadi Manganese Pty Ltd	Landowner of Olive Pan 282 RE Gama 283 Portion 1 Whole farm Umtu 281
Mr	Tshepo	Molai		
Mr	Ramon	Henney	Telkom SA (Ltd)	Hotazel 280 portion 2
Mr	Jan	Theart	Agri Kuruman and Kalagadi Water Verbruikers Forum	
Mr	Albertus	Viljoen	Tshiping Water Use Association	
Mr	Erol	Motlhatlhedhi	SJJT-Main Projects	
Mr	S.J	Thape	SJJT-Main Projects	
Mrs	Rooi	Shadze	SJJT-Main Projects	
Mr	Jurie	Kriek	Lehating agriculture	
Mr	Ebeen	Anthouissen	Mac Mac Agri	
Mev	Rein	Van de Merwe	WRW Consulting Rep. KMR	
Mr	Louis	Hauman	BCM Kudumane	
Mr	Jaison	Rajen	BHP Billiton	
Mrs	Sylvia	Makoele	South 32	
Mr	Hendrik	Arangies	Kudumane Manganese Resources Pty Ltd	York 279 Portion 2, Telele 312 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 0, York 279 portion 2, York 279 portion 11
Mr	Conri	Moolman		
Mr	Anton	Gregory		
Mr	Cabangile	Zulu	Transnet Ltd	Perth 276 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 1, York 279 portion 3, York 279 portion 4, York 279 portion 6
Mr	Ramon	Henney	Telkom SA Ltd	Hotazel 280 Portion 2, N'chwaneng 267 portion 5
Mr	Cupido	Love	United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd	
Mr	Thivha	Tshithavhane		
Mr	Pule	Soaisa		
Mr	James	Manis	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese (Pty) Ltd	
Mrs	Nthabeleng	Paneng		
Mr	Anthony	Martin	ENRC	Kongoni 311 portion 0 and portion 1
Mr	Tumisang	Tagane	AfriBits	
Mr	Mark	Bremner	Southern Kalahari Construction	
Mr	Verlaine	Kakedeffo	UMK	
Mr	Eben	Anthonissen	Agri Kuruman	

	Name	Surname	Organisation	Designation
Mrs	Sonja	Manzi	Matson & Sons Trading	
Mrs	Tumelo	Maroane		
Mrs	Tebogo	Modise		

TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES LIST

Title	Name	Surname	Department	Postal Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Ms	Esther	Makungo	Department of Water and Sanitation	28 Central Road Kimberley 8300 Private Bag X6101 Kimberley 8300	063 407 4336	MakungoE@dws.gov.za 053 807 8800
Ms	Dawn	Le Fleur			053 836 7600 053 836 7661	lefleurd@dwa.gov.za
Ms	Jacoline	Mans	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	26 Olien Street, Louisvale Road, Upington, 8801		JacolineMa@daff.gov.za 054 338 5909
Mr	Thulani	Mthombeni	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation	Provincial Building, C/O Rivier and Nelson Mandela, Upington 8800	071 673 7252 053 807 7430	tmtho@webmail.co.za Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za
Ms	Samantha	De la Fontaine			054 338 4800	sdelafontaine@gmail.com
Ms	Raisibe	Sekepane	Department of Mineral Resources		079 900 9006 082 441 5992 053 807 1719	Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za 053 832 5671
Ms	Julia	Katong	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)	PO Box 1480, Kuruman, 8460	082 847 4572	juliakatong2@gmail.com
Mr	Tshepho	Bloom	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Municipal Manager	Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474	053 773 9300	bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Ms	Dineo	Leutlwetse	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – municipal mayor	Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474	053 773 9300	leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za
Mr	Seneo	Seleka	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental manager	Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474	072 740 4561 053 773 9300	sseleka@webmail.co.za
Mr	Moses	Eilerd	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Municipal Manager	PO Box 1480, Kuruman, 8460	0537128700	eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za 053 712 8731
Mr	Viljoen	Mothibi	Department of Agriculture and Land Reform - HOD	162 George Street, Private Bag X5018, Kimberley, 8300	0538389102	fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za
Mr	Ryan	Oliver	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform - Land claims commissioner		053 807 5700	ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za 053 831 6501

Title	Name	Surname	Department	Postal Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Ms	Natasha	Higgitt	SAHRA			nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
Mr	Joe	Masela	Secretary of Ward Committee – Ward 4	PO Box 63 Van Zylsrus 8467	082 710 7648	Jmmalesa66@gmail.com
Mr	Nkgomotsang	Polelo	Ward Committee member	PO Box 488 Kuruman 8460	0791937407	
Mr	Lennox	Ketong	Secretary of youth league	PO Box 3620 Kuruman 8460	071 051 4783	

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

JANUARY 2017

INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project. Refer to figure 1 for the local setting of the proposed project.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase. The assessment is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 and will be conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporates a listed activity in terms of the 2014 NEMA Regulation R984. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require a water use license in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the environmental assessment process.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR to inform you about:

- * The proposed project
- * The baseline environment of the project area
- * The environmental assessment process to be followed
- * Possible environmental impacts
- * How you can have input into the environmental authorisation process.

YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental process and reports.

You have an opportunity to review this document and to provide your initial comments to SLR for incorporation in the environmental assessment process. You will also be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and to review and comment on the following reports:

- * Scoping Report
- * EIA and EMP Report (EMPr)

All comments will be recorded and included in the reports submitted to the DMR for decision-making.

HOW TO RESPOND

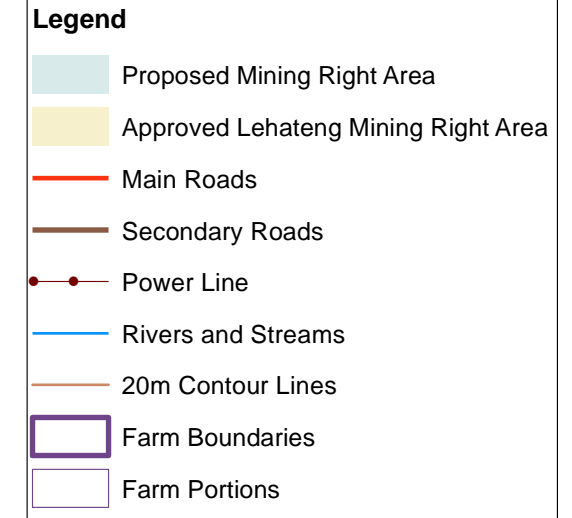
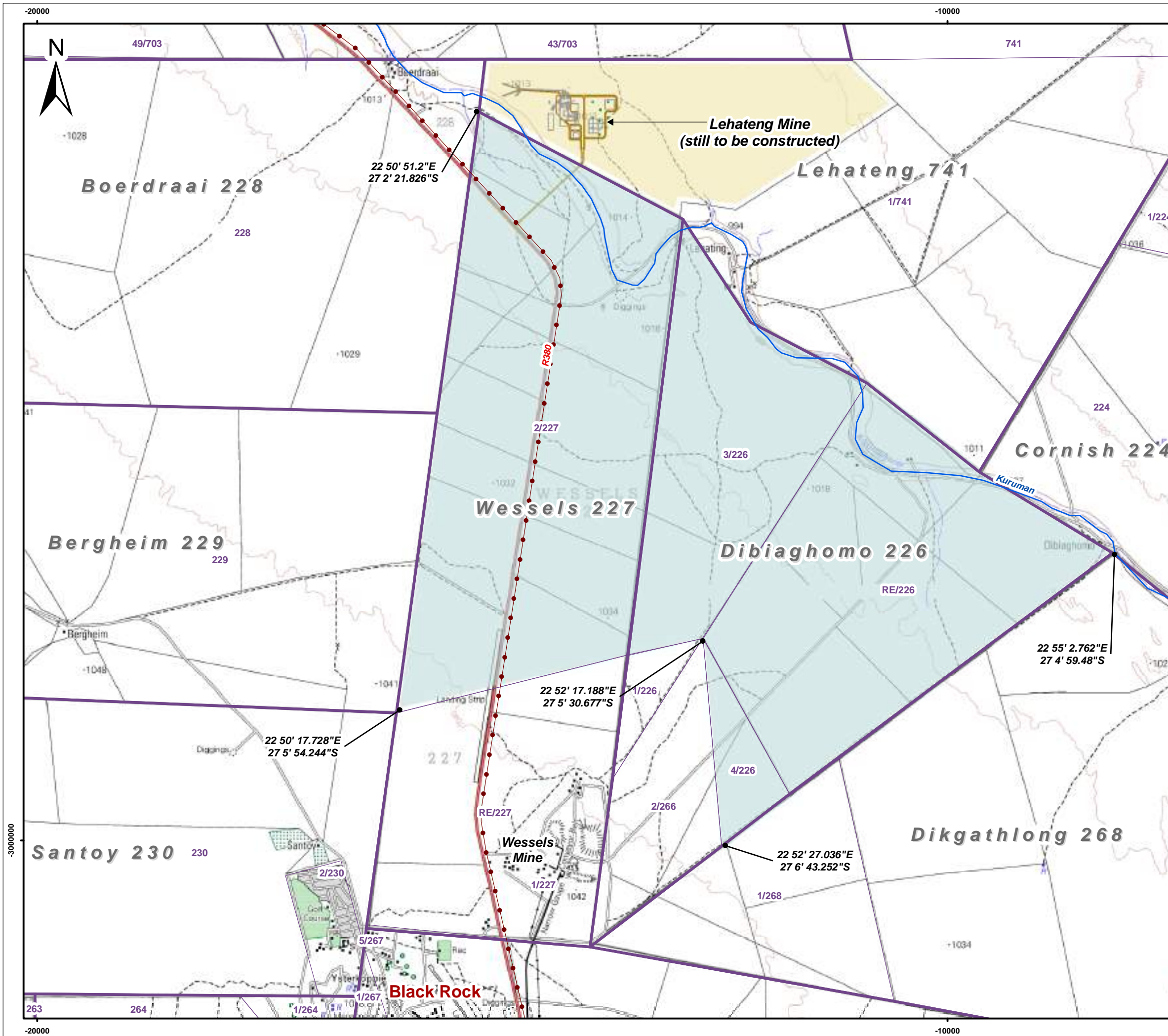
Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

WHO TO CONTACT

Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or
(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or
nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or
wberry@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

The Khwara mine will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will allow for the continuation of jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.



Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

720.12015.00004

October 2016

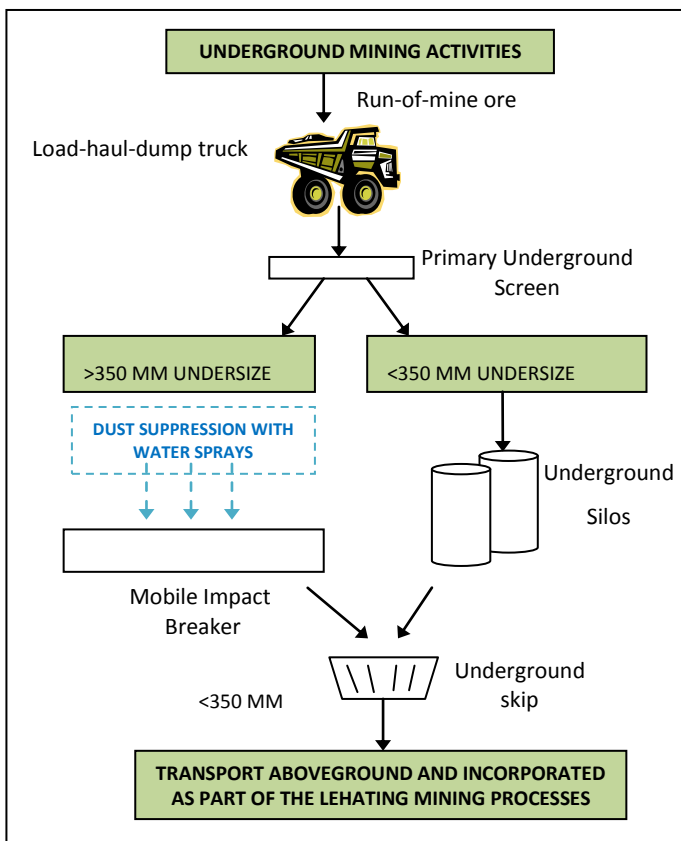
PROJECT OVERVIEW

MINING

The resource to be mined is the manganese ore body of the Kalahari Manganese field. It is planned to mine the ore body using underground mining methods. In this regard, the mining will include the trackless mechanised bord and pillar mining technique. This technique is typical in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is used in all wide body mines from the perspectives of safety and productivity. It is anticipated that 0.55 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined as part of the proposed project. The ore body is located at a depth of 250m to 350m meters with a thickness of approximately 5m to 9m.

CONCEPTUAL FLOW DIAGRAMME

Access to the underground workings will be via the approved Lehating vertical shaft. The proposed project does not require the development of any surface infrastructure and as such, approved facilities associated with the Lehating mine will be utilised to crush and screen the ore material prior to sale to third parties. The conceptual flow diagramme associated with the proposed project is illustrated below.



PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, no layout alternatives are being considered. No mining method alternatives are being considered due to the depth of the ore body. In addition to this, no service/technology alternatives are being considered as approved facilities at the Lehating mine will be utilised. It follows that no alternatives will be considered as part of the proposed project.

SUPPORT SERVICES

Support services for the proposed project will be sourced from the Lehating Mine. Further information regarding support services is provided below.

SERVICES

Services sourced and used from the Lehating Mine include:

- **Water:** Potable, fire water and process water for underground workings will be sourced from boreholes and dewatering activities and will be piped to the underground workings.
- **Power:** Power will be sourced from generators until such time as power can be sourced from Eskom.
- **Waste:** General and hazardous waste will be temporary stored in designated areas and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities. Mineralised waste will be disposed on waste rock dumps and the tailings facility at the Lehating mine.
- **Sewage:** Sewage will be treated at the sewage treatment plant. Treated sewage effluent will be used for dust suppression along haul roads. Sludge will be stored in sludge drying beds for removal off-site by a certified contractor or will be used as part of rehabilitation.
- **Transport:** Access will be via the access road to the Lehating Mine. The transportation of ore from site will be via trucks that forms part of the Lehating transportation system. In addition to this, a network of pipelines will be established in order to transport any water to and from the underground workings.

STAFF AND HOUSING

Job opportunities: Employees from the Lehating Mine will be utilised. The Khwara project will allow for the continuation of employment. No new employment opportunities envisaged.

Operating times: Underground mining activities will take place 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Housing: No housing will be provided during the operational phase. Operational workers will be accommodated in nearby towns, such as Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu and Kuruman.

SUPPORT FACILITIES

Other support facilities at the Lehating mine that will be utilised include the following:

- * Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
- * Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
- * Communication and lighting facilities
- * Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

TIMING

If approved, construction of underground activities will commence in 1st quarter of 2018 with mining activities reaching full production in 2022.

The planned life of mine is approximately 26 years.

STATUS OF EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

This section provides a basic description of the existing status of the proposed project area.

Geology: The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km.

Climate: The project area falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.

Topography: The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

Soils and land capability and land use: Comprises structureless, deep (>1 200 mm), sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Clovelly forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.

Plant and animal life (terrestrial): The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Southern Kalahari Mekgacha. The Kathu Bushveld is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. Tall *Vachellia erioloba* trees can form a dominant belt along a river. *Vachellia erioloba* are protected in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998. Very little evidence of wild faunal populations is associated with the proposed project area due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the proposed project site. Red data bird species that are likely to occur within the proposed project area include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species likely to occur include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.

Aquatic environment: The Kuruman River is a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, Category B river (Largely natural with few modifications) and is an important groundwater recharge area. The riparian vegetation community is dominated by *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* and *Eragrostis* sp. and is clearly distinguished from the terrestrial community. Surface water flow was last documented within the Kuruman River in 1974. Only sub surface flow with isolated depressions with surface water has been documented. This is sufficient to support faunal aquatic communities after heavy rainfall events.

Surface water: The proposed project is located in quaternary catchment D41M which has a gross total catchment area of 13 780 km². The Kuruman River is located along the north eastern boundary of the proposed project site. Due to the ephemeral nature of the river there is no third party reliance of surface water resources.

Groundwater: The project area is underlain by a shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 9m to 58m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium and magnesium. The dominant groundwater flow is in a north-western direction towards the Kuruman River. The majority of boreholes surrounding the proposed project area are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.

Air quality: The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion and vehicle tailpipe emissions.

Noise: The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Noise levels in the project area are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic and mining operations.

Visual: The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: Heritage resources in the proposed project area include cemeteries and graves, historical farmsteads and structures, and sites dating back to Middle and Later Stone Age concentrated around the riverine edges. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present in the project area.

Socio-economic: The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

Given that no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project, the proposed project will have no impact on climate, topography, soils, land capability, land use, plant and animal life, air, noise, visual and heritage/palaeontological resources. A preliminary list of potential impacts that have been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental assessment process are discussed below.

Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources: Mineral resources can be sterilised and/or lost through the disposal of mineral resources onto mineralised waste facilities (waste rock stockpiles).

Biodiversity (Aquatic environment): Dewatering activities has the potential to disturb and/or destroy aquatic environments that provide a habitat for various species in the event that the lowering of groundwater levels influences sub-surface flow of the Kuruman River.

Surface water: In the event that the flow of water in the Kuruman river system is associated with sub-surface flow and an aquifer, dewatering activities could impact on the baseflow of the Kuruman River.

Groundwater: The proposed project has the potential to lower groundwater levels through dewatering which could impact availability to surrounding groundwater users.

Socio-economic: The proposed project has the potential to contribute towards positive and negative socio-economic impacts. Positive impacts include job continuation and stimulation of local and regional economy. Negative socio-economic impacts include the influx of job seekers and related issues of crime, disease and disruption to social structures.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with interested and/or affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. IAPs and other stakeholders registered on the project's database will receive notification of a public meeting and report review periods in advance.

STEPS IN THE AUTHORISATION PROCESS

PHASE I - Pre-application phase (October 2016 to January 2017)

- Pre-application meeting with the DMR
- Notify other regulatory authorities and IAPs of project and environmental assessment (via social scan, newspaper advertisements, site notices and this document)

- Scoping public meeting(s) with regulatory authorities (if required) and IAPs

PHASE II – Scoping phase (January to April 2017)

- Submission of NEMA and mining right application to the DMR.
- Compile scoping report and submit to the DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review.
- Public review of scoping report (30 days)
- Update the scoping report with any comments received during the review period
- Submit updated scoping report to the DMR.
- Review of the scoping report by the DMR (43 days)
- DMR either accepts the scoping report or refuses the environmental authorisation

PHASE III – EIA and EMP phase (January to October 2017)

- Complete specialist studies
- Compile EIA and EMPr and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review
- Public review of EIA and EMPr (30 days)
- Update the EIA and EMPr report with any comments received during the review period
- Submit updated EIA and EMPr to the DMR
- Review of the EIA and EMPr by the DMR (107 days)
- Circulate decision to IAPs registered on the project database.

PHASE IV – Water Use License Application phase (November 2017 to January 2018)

- Compile water use license application and submit to the Department of Water and Sanitation

PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

IAPs

- * Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- * Surrounding mines and industries
- * Non-governmental organisations and associations
- * Parastatals

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- * Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- * Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- * Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
- * Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)
- * Provincial South Africa Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- * Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
- * Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)
- * Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)

LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- * Joe Morolong Local Municipalities (includes ward councillor)
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND
MANGANESE MINE**

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

DATE		TIME	
PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY			
NAME			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
STREET ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER	
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

Please return completed forms to:

**Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd**

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN KHWARA, 'N BEOOGDE NUWE ONDERGRONDSE MANGAANMYN

JANUARIE 2017

INLEIDING

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Edms.) Bpk. (Tshipi) beskik tans oor 'n prospekterreg vir mangaan op Gedeelte 2 van die plaas Wessels 227 en die Restant en Gedeelte 3 en 4 van die plaas Dibiaghomo 226, noord van Black Rock in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie. Op die aangrensende plaas (Gedeelte 1 van Lehating 741), beskik Lehating Mining (Edms.) Bpk. (Lehating) oor die mynreg en het 'n goedgekeurde omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr) van die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH) vir mangaan en yster (goedgekeur in Oktober 2013). Lehating beskik ook oor 'n omgewingsmagtiging (OM) wat die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC) in September 2014 ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur, Wet 107 van 1998 (NEMA), uitgereik het.

Tshipi beplan om by die DMH aansoek te doen om 'n mynreg oor die bogenoemde gedeeltes van die plaas Wessels 227 en Dibiaghomo 226, wat die Khwaramyn sal heet. Toegang tot die hulpbron en die ontginning daarvan sal (ondergronds) van die Lehatingmyn af geskied. Goedgekeurde infrastruktuur by die Lehatingmyn sal gebruik word om die ontginning van die ondergrondse hulpbron op die plaas Wessels 227 en die plaas Dibiaghomo 226 te ondersteun, met die gevolg dat geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek operig sal word nie. Sien Figuur 1 vir die beoogde projek se plaaslike ligging.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Voor die aanvang van die beoogde projek word 'n omgewingsevaluering vereis, wat 'n Aansoekfase, Bestekopnamefase, Omgewingsimpakevalueringfase (OIE-fase) en 'n Omgewingsbestuursprogramfase (OBPr-fase) insluit. Die evaluering word vereis kragtens die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, Wet 28 van 2002, en sal ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), Wet 107 van 1998, onderneem word. Albei wette is van toepassing omdat die beoogde projek die oprigting van 'n nuwe myn behels wat 'n gelyste aktiwiteit ingevolge Regulasie R984 van NEMA, 2014, inkorporeer. Daarbenewens sal die beoogde projek ook 'n watergebruiklisensie ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, Wet 36 van 1998, benodig.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Tshipi aangestel om die omgewingsevalueringproses te bestuur.

DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is deur SLR opgestel om u toe te lig oor:

- * die beoogde projek;
- * die huidige (grondlyn-) omgewing van die projekgebied;
- * die omgewingsevalueringproses wat gevolg moet word;
- * moontlike omgewingsimpakte; en
- * hoe u insette oor die omgewingsmagtigingsproses kan lewer.

U ROL

U is as 'n belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die beoogde projek en insae in die omgewingsproses en -verslae wil hê.

U het 'n geleentheid om insae tot hierdie dokument te hê en om u aanvanklike kommentaar aan SLR te stuur vir insluiting in die omgewingsevalueringproses.

U sal ook die geleentheid kry om insette by openbare vergaderings te lewer en om insae te hê in en kommentaar te lewer op die volgende verslae:

- * Bestekopnameverslag
- * OIE- en OBP-verslag (OBPv)

Alle kommentaar sal aangeteken en ingesluit word in die verslae wat by die DMH ingedien gaan word vir besluitneming.

HOE OM TE REAGEER

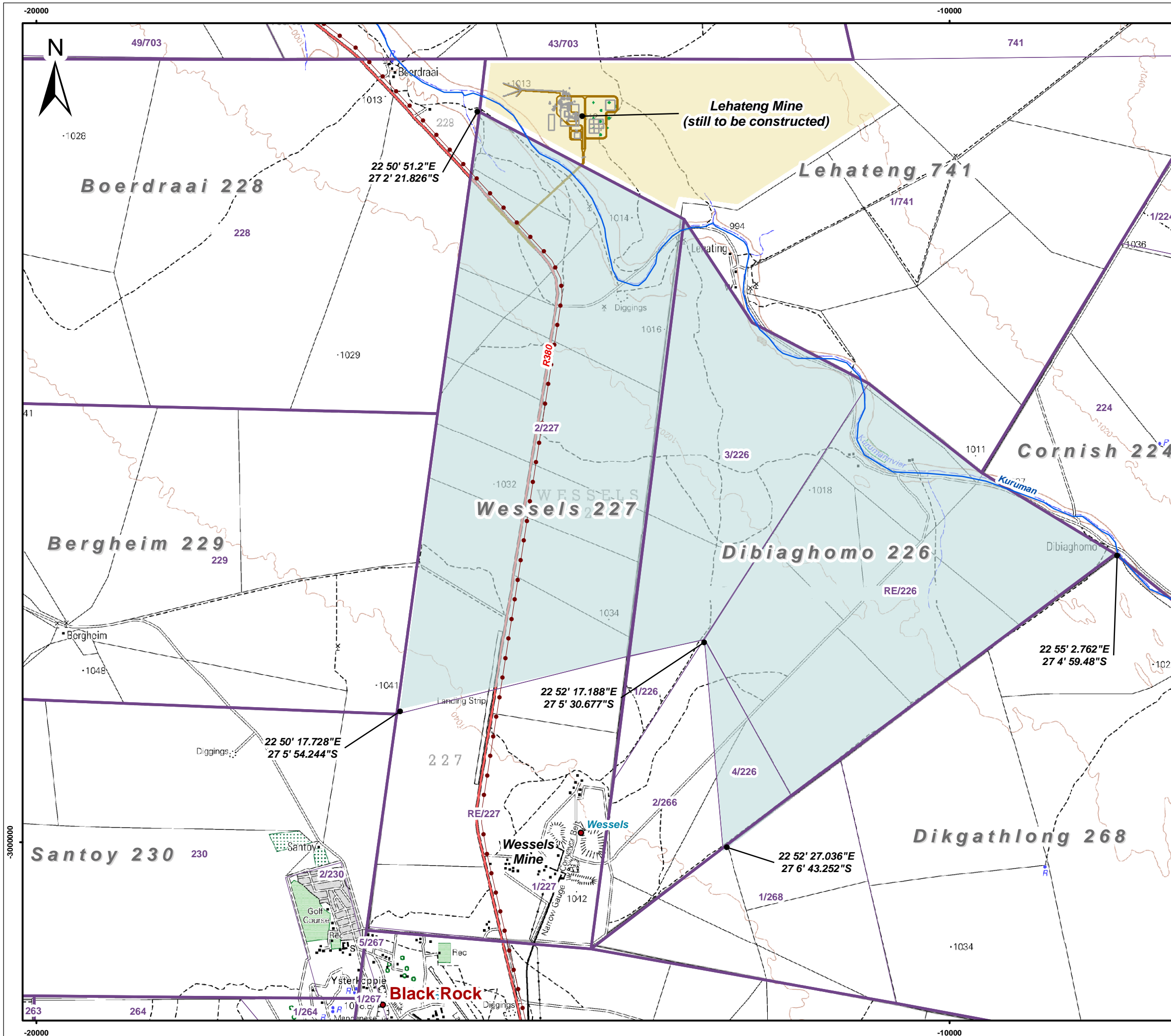
Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan by wyse van die aangehegte kommentaarvorm en/of deur kommunikasie met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, ingedien word.

WIE OM TE KONTAK

Natasha Smyth en/of William Berry
011 467 0945 (tel) of
011 467 0978 (faks) of
nsmyth@slrconsulting.com of
wberry@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVERING VIR DIE BEOOGDE PROJEC

Die Khwaramyn sal verskillende grade en groottes mangaanprodukte produseer om aan die vraag in die mark te voldoen. Die verwagte markpryse in die medium- en langtermyn word as gunstig geag om die projek te ontwikkel. Voorts sal die projek die voortsetting van werkseleenthede tot gevolg hê en 'n positiewe impak op beide indirekte ondernemings en indiensneming hê.



- Legend**
- Voorgestelde Mynreggebied
 - Goedgekeur Lehating Mynreggebied
 - Hoofpad
 - Sekondere Paaie
 - Kraglyn
 - Riviere en Strome
 - 20m Kontoerlyne
 - Plaasgrense
 - Plaasgedeeltes

0 1 2 Kilometers

Scale: 1 : 41 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo23

KHWARA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figuur 1
Liggingskaart



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

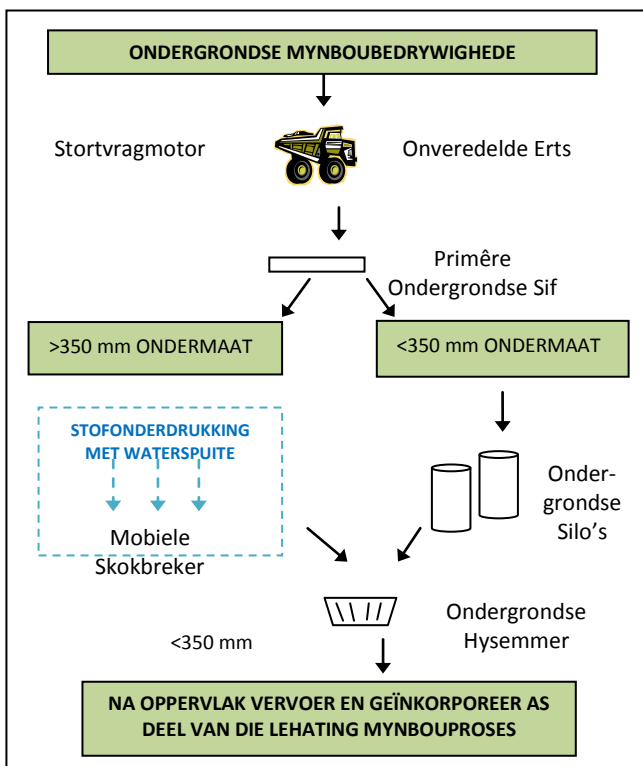
PROJEKOORSIG

MYNBOU

Die hulpbron wat gemyn sal word, is die mangaanertsliggaam van die Kalahari Mangaanveld. Die beplanning is om die ertsliggaam aan die hand van ondergrondse mynboumetodes te ontgin. In hierdie opsig sal die ontginning die spoorlose gemeganiseerde kamer-en-pilaar mynboutegniek insluit. Hierdie tegniek is kenmerkend in die Kalahari Mangaanveld en word in alle wye ertsliggaammyne vanuit 'n veiligheid- en produktiwiteitsperspektief aangewend. Na verwagting sal 0,55 miljoen ton erts per jaar as deel van die beoogde projek ontgin word. Die ertsliggaam kom voor op 'n diepte van 250 m tot 350 m, met 'n dikte van sowat 5 m tot 9 m.

KONSEPTUELE VLOEIDIAGRAM

Toegang tot die ondergrondse werkings sal via die goedgekeurde Lehating vertikale skag verkry word. Die beoogde projek vereis nie die ontwikkeling van enige oppervlakinfrastruktuur nie, gevolglik sal die Lehatingmyn se goedgekeurde fasiliteite gebruik word om die ertsmateriaal, voor verkoop aan derdepartye, te vergruis en te sif. Die konseptuele vloediagram wat met die beoogde projek gepaard gaan, word hieronder geïllustreer.



PROJEKALTERNATIEWE

Aangesien geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig sal word nie, word geen uitlegalternatiewe oorweeg nie. Weens die diepte van die ertsliggaam, word geen alternatiewe mynboumetodes oorweeg nie. Daarbenewens word geen diens-/tegnologie-alternatiewe oorweeg nie, aangesien goedgekeurde fasiliteite by die Lehatingmyn gebruik sal word. Gevolglik sal geen alternatiewe as deel van die beoogde projek oorweeg word nie.

STEUNDIENSTE

Steundienste vir die beoogde projek sal van die Lehatingmyn afkomstig wees. Meer inligting oor steundienste verskyn hieronder.

DIENTE

Dienste wat van die Lehatingmyn afkomstig sal wees en gebruik sal word, sluit in:

- **Water:** Drinkwater, brandwater en proseswater vir ondergrondse werke sal uit boorgate en ontwateringsaktiwiteite bekom word en per pyp na die ondergrondse werke vervoer word.
- **Krag:** Krag sal van generators bekom word tot tyd en wyl krag van Eskom bekom kan word.
- **Afval:** Algemene en gevaarlike afval sal tydelik in toegewese gebiede gestoor en mee weggedoen word by wettige afvalverwyderingsgeriewe wat nie op die terrein is nie. Gemineraliseerde afval sal na afvalkliphope en die uitskotaanleg by die Lehatingmyn verwyder word.
- **Riool:** Riool sal by die rioolbehandelingsaanleg behandel word. Behandelde rioluitvloei sal vir stofonderdrukking met die vervoerpaaië langs gebruik word. Slyk sal in slykdroogbeddings gestoor word vir verwydering van die terrein af deur 'n gesertifiseerde kontrakteur of dit sal as deel van rehabilitasie gebruik word.
- **Vervoer:** Toegang sal via die toegangspad na die Lehatingmyn geskied. Die vervoer van erts van die terrein af sal per vragmotor geskied as deel van die Lehating vervoerstelsel. Daarbenewens sal 'n pyplynnetwerk opgerig word om enige water na en van die ondergrondse werke te vervoer.

PERSONEEL EN BEHUISING

Werkseleenthede: Werknemers van die Lehatingmyn sal gebruik word. Die Khwaraprojek sal voortgesette emplojerings moontlik maak. Geen nuwe werkseleenthede word in die vooruitsig gestel nie.

Bedryfsure: Ondergrondse mynboubedrywighede sal 24 uur per dag, sewe dae per week geskied.

Behuising: Geen behuising sal tydens die bedryfsfase verskaf word nie. Bedryfswerkers sal in nabygeleë dorpe soos Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu en Kuruman gehuisves word.

STEUNFASILITEITE

Ander steunfasiliteite by die Lehatingmyn wat benut sal word, sluit in:

- * gebiede vir die berging en hantering van stowwe (onveredelde erts, produkvoorraadstapels, brandstof, smeermiddels, prosesstowwe, gas, algemene en gevaarlike stowwe, plofstowwe);
- * waterbestuur (skoon- en vuilwaterdamme, skoon- en vuilstormwaterbeheer);
- * kommunikasie- en verligtingsgeriewe; en
- * kantore, kleedkamers, ablusie- en sekerheidsgeriewe.

TYDSBEREKENING

Indien goedkeuring ontvang word, sal die konstruksie van ondergrondse bedrywighede in die 1^{ste} kwartaal van 2018 'n aanvang neem, met mynboubedrywighede wat volle produksie in 2022 sal bereik.

Die myn se beplande leeftyd is sowat 26 jaar.

Hierdie afdeling bied 'n basiese beskrywing van die beoogde projekgebied se huidige status.

Geologie: Die beoogde projekterrein is in die Kalaharikom geleë, wat 'n mangaan- hotazel-ysterformasie is. Die Kalaharikom is sowat 56 km lank met 'n wydte wat wissel tussen 5 km en 20 km.

Klimaat: Die projekgebied is in die Noordelike Steppe klimaatzone, wat 'n halfdor streek is wat gekenmerk word deur wisselvallige reënval, hoë verdampingsvlakke, warm somers en koue winters. Die jaarlikse reënval is minder as 400 mm.

Topografie: Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in 'n betreklik plat gebied met geleidelike hellings. Die terrein se elevasie wissel tussen 1 087 m en 1 107 m bo gemiddelde seevlak (mamsl).

Grondsoorte, grondvermoë en grondgebruik: Grond bestaan uit struktuurlose, diep (>1 200 mm), sanderige, rooi en geel grondsoorte van die Hutton- en Clovelly-vorme. Weens die hoë infiltrasiekoerse wat met sanderige grond gepaard gaan, beskik die beoogde projekterrein se grondsoorte oor 'n lae verbouingspotensiaal. Weens die fyn, sanderige aard van die grondvorme en die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese stowwe, is die grondsoorte hoogs erodeerbaar, veral waar plantegroei verwyder is. Grondgebruik om die myn sluit in weiding vir 'n kombinasie lewendehawe, wildsboerdery, mynbou en gepaardgaande en ylgesaaide wonings.

Plant- en dierlewe (op land): Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in die Kathu-bosveld en die Suidelike Kalahari Mekgacha. Die Kathu-bosveld word gekenmerk deur oop savanna met *Vachellia erioloba* (kameeldoringboom) en *Boscia albitrunca* (witgatboom) as die prominente bome. Hoë *Vachellia erioloba* kan 'n dominante gordel met die rivier langs vorm. *Vachellia erioloba* is 'n beskermde spesie kragtens die Nasionale Wet op Bosse van 1998. Weens die teenwoordigheid van mynbou, prosperteerwerke en boerderybedrywighede in en om die beoogde projekterrein is daar baie min bewyse van dierbevolkings wat met die beoogde projekgebied geassosieer word. Voëlspesies op die rooidatalys wat waarskynlik in die beoogde projekgebied voorkom, sluit in die Breëkoparend, Sekretarisvoël en die Afrika Witruigaasvoël. Dierspesies op die rooidatalys wat waarskynlik voorkom, sluit in die ratel en die Suid-Afrikaanse krimparkie.

Akwatiese omgewing: Die Kurumanrivier is 'n Nasionale Varswater Ekosisteem Prioriteitsgebied, Kategorie B-rivier (Oorwegend natuurlik met min modifikasies) en is 'n belangrike grondwateraanvullingsgebied. Die plantegroei op die rivieroewer word deur *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* en *Eragrostis* sp. oorheers en is duidelik onderskeibaar van die terrestriële

gemeenskap. Die vloei van oppervlakwater in die Kurumanrivier is laas in 1974 aangeteken. Slegs vloei benede die oppervlak met geïsoleerde holtes met oppervlakwater is aangeteken. Dit is voldoende om die akwatiese diergemeenskappe na swaar reënval te dra.

Oppervlakwater: Die beoogde projek is in die kwaternêre opvangsgebied D41M geleë, wat oor 'n bruto totale opvangsgebied van 13 780 km² beskik. Die Kurumanrivier is aan die noordoostelike grens van die beoogde projekterrein geleë. Weens die efemere aard van die rivier, is daar geen derdepartye wat afhanklik is van oppervlakwaterhulpbronne nie.

Grondwater: Die projekgebied word onderlê deur 'n vlak, onbegrensde Kalahari-akwifer en die dieper, gekraakte Hotazelakwifer. Die beoogde projekgebied se gemiddelde grondwatervlak wissel tussen 9 m en 58 m onder grondvlak. Die gehalte van die grondwater is oor die algemeen swak, weens verhoogde konsentrasies chloor, natrium en magnesium. Die vloei van grondwater is hoofsaaklik noordweswaarts, in die rigting van die Kurumanrivier. Die meeste van die boorgate om die beoogde projekgebied word vir huishoudelike gebruik en veesuipings gebruik.

Luggehalte: Die omringende luggehalte is beïnvloed deur naburige myne, die verbranding van huishoudelike brandstof en voertuie se uitlaatgasse.

Geraas: Die breër gebied word algemeen gekenmerk deur plattelandse eienskappe en is nie blootgestel aan verhoogde geraasvlakke nie. Geraasvlakke in die projekgebied word hoofsaaklik deur omliggende boerderybedrywighede, plaaslike verkeer en mynboubedrywighede veroorsaak.

Visueel: Die beoogde projekgebied is geleë in die plat vlaktes van die Kalahari. Die terrein is landelik van aard, hoewel die bestaande omliggende mynboubedrywighede wat suid van die beoogde projek geleë is, die gevoel van plek en die natuurlike visuele karakter van die gebied reeds tot 'n mate geaffekteer het.

Erfenis-/Kulturele- en paleontologiese hulpbronne: Erfenis-hulpbronne in die beoogde projekgebied sluit in begraaftplase en grafte, geskiedkundige plaasopstalle en strukture en terreine wat om die rivieroewers gekonsentreer is wat uit die Middel- en Laatsteentydperk dateer. Die terrein se paleontologiese sensitiwiteit is laag, hoewel daar 'n moontlikheid van aanwesige Stromatoliete in die projekgebied is.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die dorp Black Rock is sowat 2,5 km suid van die beoogde projekgebied geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag met 'n hoë werkloosheidsvlak en 'n afhanklikheid van bestaansboerdery, die staatsektor, seisoenswerkers en emplojering in die mynousektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, veral in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat elektrisiteit as kragbron ontvang het. Mynbou en staatsdienste is die primêre ekonomiese sektore.

POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Aangesien geen oppervlakinfrastruktuur as deel van die beoogde projek opgerig gaan word nie, sal die beoogde projek geen impak op klimaat, topografie, grondsoorte, grondvermoë, plant- en dierelewe, lug, geraas, visuele en erfenis-/paleontologiese hulpbronne hê nie. 'n Voorlopige lys potensiële impakte wat geïdentifiseer is en as deel van die omgewingsevalueringproses ondersoek sal word, word hieronder bespreek.

Verlies aan en sterilisasie van minerale hulpbronne: Minerale hulpbronne kan gesteriliseer word en/of verlore gaan deur die verwydering van minerale hulpbronne na gemineraliseerde afvalfasiliteite (afvalklipvoorraadstapels).

Biodiversiteit (Akwatiese omgewing): Akwatiese omgewings wat 'n habitat vir verskeie spesies bied, kan potensieel deur ontwateringsaktiwiteite versteur en/of vernietig word, sou die daling van grondwatervlakke die ondergrondse vloei van die Kurumanrivier beïnvloed.

Oppervlaktwater: In die geval dat die vloei van water in die Kurumanrivierstelsel verband hou met die ondergrondse vloei en 'n akwifereer, kan ontwateringsaktiwiteite 'n impak op die droëseisoenvloei van die Kurumanrivier hê.

Grondwater: Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om 'n daling in grondwatervlakke deur ontwatering te veroorsaak, wat 'n impak op die beskikbaarheid van water aan omliggende grondwatergebruikers kan hê.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om by te dra tot positiewe en negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte. Positiewe impakte sluit in werksvoortsetting sowel as die stimulasie van die plaaslike- en streekse ekonomie. Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte sluit in die invloed van werksoekers en verwante kwessies van misdaad, siekte en die ontwortling van maatskaplike strukture.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsproses bied inligting oor die projek en die omgewing waarin dit onderneem word; identifiseer, in oorleg met belangstellende en/of geïmpakteerde partye (B&GP's), die potensiële negatiewe sowel as positiewe impakte van die projek; en doen verslag oor die nodige bestuursmaatreëls om impakte tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te beperk. Die proses se waarskynlike stappe en tidsraamwerke word hieronder uiteengesit. B&GP's en ander belanghebbende wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is, sal vooraf van 'n openbare vergadering en die tydperke vir insae in die verslag in kennis gestel word.

STAPPE IN DIE MAGTIGINGSPROSES

FASE I – Voor-aansoekfase (Oktober 2016 tot Januarie 2017)

- Voor-aansoekvergadering met die DMH
- Stel ander reguleringsowerhede en B&GP's in kennis van projek en omgewingsevaluering (deur maatskaplike skandering, koerantadvertensies, terreinkenningsgewings en hierdie dokument)
- Openbare bestekopnamevergadering(s) met

reguleringsowerhede (indien nodig) en B&GP's

FASE II – Bestekopnamefase (Januarie 2017 tot April 2017)

- Indiening van NEMA- en mynregaansoek by DMH
- Stel bestekopnameverslag saam en dien by DMH, B&GP's en ander owerhede in vir oorsig
- Openbare insae van bestekopnameverslag (30 dae)
- Werk bestekopnameverslag by met enige kommentaar wat tydens die insaetydperk ontvang is
- Indiening van bygewerkte bestekopnameverslag by DMH
- Oorsig van bestekopnameverslag deur DMH (43 dae)
- DMH sal bestekopnameverslag hetsy aanvaar of die omgewingsmagtiging weier

FASE III – OIE- en OBP-fase (Januarie 2017 tot Oktober 2017)

- Voltooi spesialisstudies
- Stel OIE- en OBP-verslag saam en dien by DMH, B&GP's en ander owerhede in vir oorsig
- Openbare insae in OIE- en OBP-verslag (30 dae)
- Werk OIE- en OBP-verslag by met enige kommentaar wat tydens die insaetydperk ontvang is
- Indiening van bygewerkte OIE- en OBP-verslag by DMH
- Oorsig van OIE- en OBP-verslag deur DMH (107 dae)
- Stuur besluit aan B&GP's wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is

FASE IV – Watergebruiklisensie-aansoekfase (November 2017 tot Januarie 2018)

- Samestelling van aansoek om watergebruiklisensie en indiening by Departement van Water en Sanitasie

PARTYE BETROKKE BY DIE OMGEWINGSEVALUERINGS-PROSES B&GP's

- * Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- * Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- * Nie-regeringsorganisasies en verenigings
- * Semi-staatsinstellings

REGULERINGSOWERHEDE

- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)
- * Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- * Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH)
- * Departement van Landbou, Bosbou en Visserie (DAFF)
- * Suid-Afrikaanse Provinsiale Erfenis-hulpbronnagentskap (SAHRA)
- * Departement van Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling (DALRRD)
- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke (DRPW)
- * Departement van Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming (DRDLR)

PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- * Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (sluit wyksraadslid in)
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit

Stel ons asseblief in kennis indien daar enige verdere partye is wat betrokke moet wees.

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE BEOOGDE NUWE ONDERGRONDSE MANGAANMYN

REGISTRASIE- EN ANTWOORDVORM VIR BELANGSTELLENDEN EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

DATUM		TYD	
BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGSTELLENDEN EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY			
NAAM			
POSADRES			
		POSKODE	
STRAATADRES			
		POSKODE	
TELEFOONNOMMER BEDAGS/BY DIE WERK		FAKSNOMMER BEDAGS/ BY DIE WERK	
SELFOONNOMMER		E-POSADRES	

IDENTIFISEER ASSEBLIEF U BELANGSTELLING IN DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK

SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER NEER

Stuur ingevulde vorms asseblief terug aan:

Natasha Smyth en/of William Berry

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.

011 467 0945 (tel) en/of 011 467 0978 (faks)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com of wberry@slrconsulting.com

REGISTERED MAIL

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT
OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE
MINE TO ANNA WILLIAMSON**

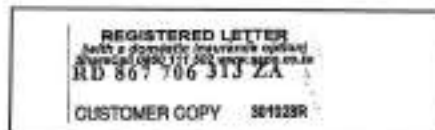
Date: 06 February 2017

Sent by: William Berry (SLR Consulting)

Recipient: Anna Williamson (Landowner of Dikgathlong 268 Portion 2)

Postal Address: PO Box 191 Olifantshoek 8450

Tracking number:



Signature of postal officer:



Signature of sender:



William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM – HOD

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile: +27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:20 PM
To: ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM - LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:20 PM
To: MakungoE@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:23 PM
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - Afrikaans.pdf; 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

Dear Sir/Madam,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document in English and Afrikaans for your perusal.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: sseleka@webmail.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: juliakatong2@gmail.com
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – WARD COUNCILLOR (WARD NUMBER 4)

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MAYOR

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 2004

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:22 PM
To: eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY – MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:23 PM
To: jpleader@intekom.co.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: NTSIMBINTLE MINING PTY LTD

Dear Jeff Leader,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com

Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 13 January 2017 03:21 PM
To: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: Tshipi | Notification of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of Khwara Mine
Attachments: 2017-01-13-Khwara Mine Project - BID - English.pdf

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

ATTENTION: SAHRA

Dear Sir/Madam

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the background information document for your perusal.

A regulatory authorities meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the regulatory authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	10h00 – 12h00

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile:+27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed activities	Authorisation required and key process elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002	Not applicable	Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014.	Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984)	Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses	Water use licence: Water use license application, integrated technical support document and public participation process.	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017:

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)

Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0975

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



Khwara – Proof of Site Notice Placements



FIGURE 1: GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 2: GAMAGARA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2



Figure 3: KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY



Figure 4: KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY 2



FIGURE 5: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

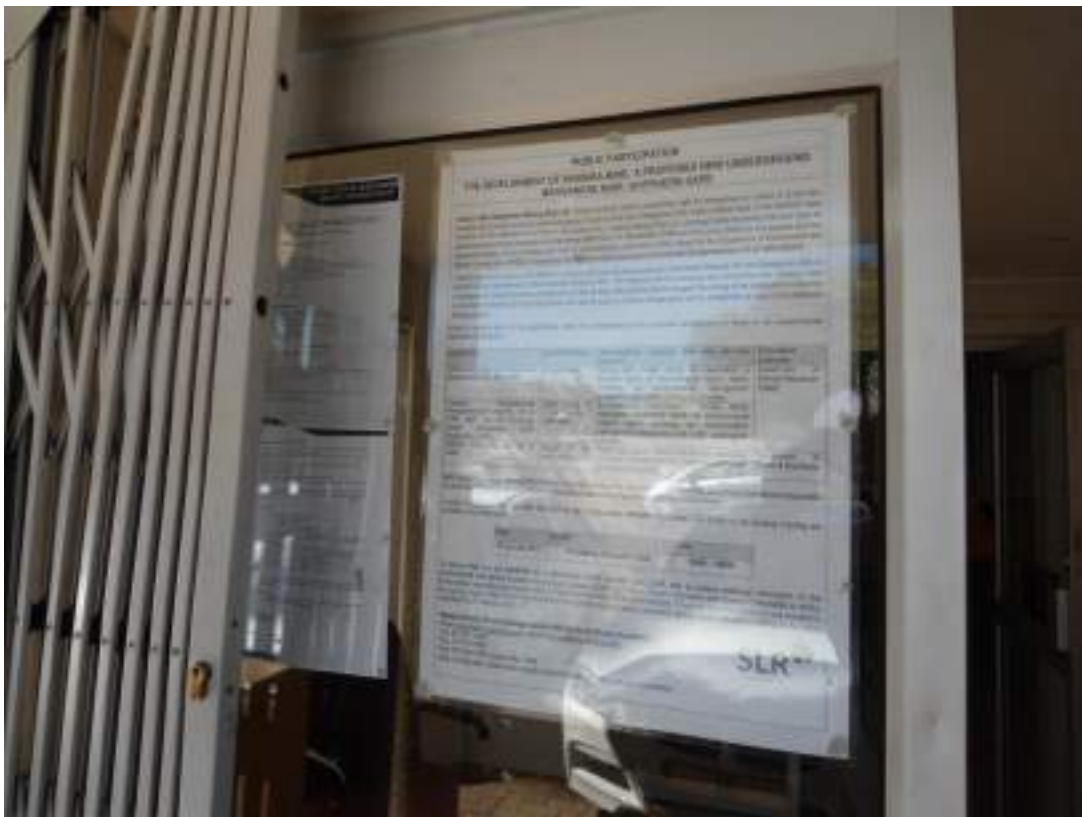


FIGURE 6: JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 7: KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 8: KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 9: GA-SEGONYANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



FIGURE 10: HOTAZEL BUTCHERY



FIGURE 11: HOTAZEL BUTCHERY 2



FIGURE 12: HOTAZEL PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 13: BLACK ROCK OK GROCCER



FIGURE 14: BLACK ROCK PUBLIC LIBRARY



FIGURE 15: SITE BOUNDARY



FIGURE 16: SITE BOUNDARY 1



FIGURE 17: SITE BOUNDARY 2



FIGURE 18: SITE BOUNDARY 3

4 sk, 3 badkamers, binnebraai, swembad, boorgat, lapa, afdakke vir 7 voertuie asook 3-slk-woonstel en 'n eenmanwoonstel ingesluit. Alles op een erf.
R2 500 000.
082 780 4218

PALM READER AND FORTUNE TELLER PROF TROY
 ANY PROBLEMS E.G.
 -RELATIONSHIPS
 -SEXUAL PROBLEMS
 -FINANCIAL PROBLEMS
 LUCK FOR LOTTO, CASINO
 UNFINISHED JOBS
CALL OR WHATSAPP: 076 168 5486

www.kalaharibulletin.co.za

OM TE ADVERTEER SKAKEL | Upington T: 054 331 3482 | Katu T: 053 723 2685 | Kuruman T: 053 712 1472 | E: phidelia.abrahams@volksblad.com

Geklassifiseerd

eksklusief aanlyn by **OLX**
 Waar kopers en verkopers mekaar ontmoet
 www.olx.co.za



KLK Landbou Beperk is 'n diverse publieke maatskappy in die landbou sektor met belange in kleinhandel, brandstof, abattoirs, lewendehawe en Motorhandelaarskappe

VAKATURE
Werktuigkundige
Oranje Nissan Upington

Die suksesvolle kandidaat sal verantwoordelik wees vir die instandhouding en herstelwerk van Nissan en Datsun vervaardigde voertuie, asook UD vragmotors. Die posbekleër sal ook 'n tegniese en diagnostiese diens aan die Diensafdeling verskaf.

Vir hierdie doel word daar gesoek na aansoekers wat beskik oor:

- Die nodige tegniese kwalifikasie as werktuigkundige
- 3-5 jaar toepaslike ondervinding
- Kennis van genoemde produkte reekse
- Sterk fokus op detail
- Diens ingesteldheid
- Elektronika opleiding en ondervinding

Rig asseblief jou aansoek aan: Die Bestuurder: Mense Hulpbronne, KLK Landbou Beperk, Posbus 86, Upington, 8800 of faks dit na 086 657 5612

KLK Landbou Beperk is 'n gelyke geleentheid werkgewer en aanstellings word gedoen ooreenkomstig die maatskappy se Gelyke Geleentheids Plan

Sluitingsdatum: 27 Januarie 2017

Aansoekers wat nie binne 14 dae na die sluitingsdatum van ons verneem nie, moet asseblief aanvaar dat die aansoek onsuksesvol was.

JOHN TAULO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The John Taulo Gaetsewe District Municipality situated in Kuruman, is an equal opportunity employer and hereby invites suitably qualified candidates to apply for the under-mentioned vacancy.

DRIVER / MESSENGER

Remuneration: R221 389,82 per annum

Requirements:

- Grade 12
- Valid driver's license
- Achieved career driving experience
- Ability to read and write Afrikaans, English and Afrikaans
- Computer literacy
- Excellent record
- Ability to interact with SAPS and security services in respect of high profile functions
- Ability to work under pressure and beyond working hours

Key performance areas:

- Driving the Speaker/Council/Officials to meetings and workshops in and outside the district
- Provide a professional messenger service to the District Municipality in order to ensure effective service delivery
- Delivering documents and/or visitors in and outside the district
- Carry out tasks assigned to the work assigned by the Municipal Manager

INTER: INTERNAL AUDIT (2 positions)

Two (2) years' full-time contract of employment
 Remuneration: R210 000 (plus incentive package per annum)

Requirements:

- B Com / National Diploma in Internal Audit
- Completed in MS Office software package
- Analyzing, quality and detailed orientation
- Good communication skills and report writing skills

Other requirements/attributes:

- Exceptional skills in MS Word, Excel and PowerPoint
- Good verbal and written communication skills
- The ability to work under pressure
- The capacity to be a team player

Key performance areas:

- Participate in the Municipal Internal Audit programme
- Be prepared to work in different municipalities of JTGDM on an rotational basis
- Provide Manager/Executives with administrative support

The ideal candidate will be a self-starter who is self-motivated and; detail conscious, dependable and will act in an understanding and helpful manner while performing tasks associated with the position. The position also requires being honest and ethical, being pleasant with others and displaying a good-natured, cooperative attitude.

Conditions:

- Each applicant must submit the following:
 - Agreed application letter
 - Academic/Professional CV
 - Certified copies of qualifications, ID and driver's license
 - Transcripts of the professional qualifications
- All shortlisted applicants shall undergo a security vetting, rigorous verification of qualifications and references as well through evaluations and the establishment of possible and criminal records.
- No hand-in-related applications will be accepted.
- The Municipality reserves the right at all times not to appoint.
- No applications will be considered.
- Applications for all positions should be forwarded to:
 - The Acting Municipal Manager, John Taulo Gaetsewe District Municipality, PO Box 1480, Kuruman or hand-delivered to 4 Federale Mylroes Street, Kuruman, on or before 27 January 2017 at 16:00.

Please note: If you have not heard from us within 30 days from closing date, please accept that your application was unsuccessful.

M-N Elected
 Acting Municipal Manager

BY SERVING WE GOVERN

JOHN TAULO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY | 4 Federalemylroes Street | P.O. Box 1480 KUTUHAN 8460 | TEL: 053 712 8700 | FAX: 053 712 2502

COME AND SEE THE MIRACLES OF PROF NKOSI

- Woza Woza boost your business
- Zam Zam Water to remove bad luck
- Miracle and magic rings, stick, stones, Short Boys, rats to bring money into your account, house and wallet.

Available in: Kuruman, Kathu and Daniëlskuil
CONTACT ME ON: 063 175 0539.

Dr MAAMA MILLY

Specialises in love problems, 100% guaranteed.

- To bring back lost lover and make them stay with you
- Make manhood big and strong in 4 hours
- Win Lotto and Powerball
- 4 in 1 full combo for men

SOEK, KOOP, VERKOOP VIR ALLE GEKLASSIFISEERDE ADVERTENSIES



Neem 'n tree vorentoe!

Kies uit meer as 60 aanlyn kursusse ...en verkry daaglikse toegang tot 15 000 werksgeleenthede!

- Kursusse opgestel deur vooraanstaande akademisi
- Sertifikaat van voltooiing

Slegs vanaf R399 per kursus

Beskikbaar op alle elektroniese toestelle*. Gratis bystand direk na jou selfoon.

Veilige, betroubare betalings opsies: Elektroniese oorpasing, debiet/kredietkaart, of by enige Shoprite, Checkers, Pep, Ackermans, Pick n Pay, Spar, Boxer of U-Save winkels.

Webwerf: www.educate24.co.za
 E-pos: support@educate24.co.za
 Kontak: 021 045 0053

EDUCATE24
 'n Media24 Inisiatief

• ±R20 selfoon data om 'n kursus te voltooi.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed activities	Authorisation required and key process elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002	Not applicable	Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014.	Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984)	Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses	Water use licence: Water use license application, integrated technical support document and public participation process.	Department of Water & Sanitation


SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)
 Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com
 Tel: 011 467 0945
 Fax: 011 467 0978
 Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060
 Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



GAMAGARA MUNICIPALITY / MUNISIPALITEIT

VOORGESTELDE HERSONERING EN AFWYKING OP ERF 3674 MAPOTENG, KATHU

KENNIS geskied hiermee dat die GAMAGARA Munisipaliteit 'n aansoek ingevolge artikel 3 (2) ontvang van die Gamagara Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruiksbeheer Bestuur, Verordening (2016) saamgelees met die Wet op Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruikbestuur (16/2013) vir die:

- Die hersonering en afwyking op Erf 3674 Mapoteng, Kathu.
- Voorneme: Die aansoek is om voorsiening te maak vir die bedryf van 'n restaurant en ontspanning van boulyne tot die ontwikkeling (die eienaar van toepassing sal wees vir 'n restaurant dranklisensie op 'n later stadium) te akkommodeer.
- Applikant: Lesego Khwepe

Besonderhede aangaande hierdie aansoek is gedurende kantoorure verkrygbaar by Me Vinolia Masigo, Strategiese Dienste Direkoraat, Grondvloer, Burgersentrum Kantore, Kathu 053 723 6000.

Besware, indien enige, teen die voorstel moet skriftelik tesame met redes daarvoor by bogenoemde ingedien word voor of op **MAANDAG 13 FEBRUARIE 2017**.

Enige persoon wat nie kan lees of skryf nie kan gedurende kantoorure die Munisipaliteit besoek, waar Me. V. Masigo daardie persone behulpsaam sal wees in die neerpen van hul besware, kommentaar en vertoë.

- o o -

PROPOSED REZONING AND DEPARTURE, ON ERF 3674 MAPOTENG, KATHU

NOTICE is hereby given that the GAMAGARA Municipality has received an application in terms of section 3(2) of the Gamagara Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law (2016) read with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013) for the:

- Rezoning and departure on Erf 3674 Mapoteng, Kathu.
- Intent: The application is to allow for the operation of a restaurant and relaxation of building lines to accommodate the development (the owner will apply for a restaurant liquor licence at a later stage).
- Applicant: Lesego Khwepe

Particulars regarding this application can be obtained during office hours from Ms Vinolia Masigo, Strategic Services Directorate, Ground Floor, Civic Offices, Kathu 053 723 6000.

Objections, if any, against this application must be lodged in writing with full reasons therefore, to reach the above on, or before **MONDAY 13 FEBRUARY 2017**.

Any person who cannot read or write may, during office hours, come to the Municipality where Ms V Masigo will assist such persons by transcribing their objections, comments and representations.

T.C ITUMELENG
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER/MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Burgersentrum/Civic Centre, Posbus/P.O. Box 1001, KATHU, 8446
13 January 2017

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE, NORTHERN CAPE

Tshipi e Ntse Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehaling 741), Lehaling Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehaling) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehaling also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, in support of the development of the proposed Khwara Mine. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehaling mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehaling Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed Khwara project.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed activities	Authorisation required and key process elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002	Not applicable	Mining right: Formal mining right application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report, including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014.	Listed activity 17 in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984)	Environmental Authorisation: Formal NEMA application, a scoping report, an environmental impact report including an environmental management programme and public participation process.	
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a) and (j) water uses	Water use licence: Water use licence application, integrated technical support document and public participation process.	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent environmental assessment practitioner responsible for undertaking the required environmental assessment and conducting the public participation process.

A public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
27 January 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 27 January 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or William Berry (Project Assistant)
Email: nsmyth@slrconsulting.com and/or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945
Fax: 011 467 0975
Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2050

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission.



Arme sotte word ingelyf Hoërskool Kathu

Foto's: Amanda Grobler



Curro Kathu



TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

MINUTES OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC MEETING HELD FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED UNDERGROUND KHWARA MANGANESE MINE

DATE	27 January 2017 at 16:00
VENUE:	Hotazel Recreational Club
PROJECT:	Development of Khwara, a proposed underground manganese mine
SLR COMPANY:	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
PROJECT NUMBER:	720.12015.00004
PURPOSE:	<p>The purpose of the meeting was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To provide an overview of the proposed project• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment• To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase. <p>Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</p>
ATTENDANCE:	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 2.

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

Natasha Smyth (NS) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Adriaan Botha and herself after which NS introduced Jeff Leader representing Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. NS indicated that the emphasis of the meeting is on recording questions and comments raised for inclusion into the scoping report and the environmental impact assessment report. NS highlighted that the environmental assessment process is in the initial phase of the project and as such not all the answers are known at this stage.

2. PRESENTATION

NS gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 3.

3. DISCUSSION

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in the table attached as Appendix 1. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table.

4. THE WAY FORWARD

NS outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the scoping report will be made available for public review in March 2017.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax or e-mail.
- IAPs will have 30 days to submit comments on the scoping report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

5. CLOSE

NS thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting.

APPENDIX 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN

Issue raised	By whom	Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise)
Will dust be generated?	Ryno van Schalkwyk	It is unlikely that the Khwara project will generate dust. Dust generation will however take place at the Lehating Mine. It is however important to note that the approved Lehating Mine EMP makes provision for the management of dust.
If you mine under the river bed, won't it damage our groundwater?		The water in the top aquifer lies on top of an impermeable layer. This will keep the water in the top aquifer unaffected, though the deeper aquifers will be affected (Jeff Leader).
The Kuruman River actually flowed last year upstream from here. It flowed for around 2 weeks.		This had been noted
What type of substation is being built? Transmission or distribution substation?	Eben Anthonissen	A distribution substation will be established at the Lehating Mine (Jeff Leader).
From Agri Kuruman and Kglalagadi Water Users Forum's point of view, there should be no negative impacts on anyone if the project goes ahead. The Kuruman river is the border between the Lehating Mine and the Khwara Mine. To the east there is the Ga-Magara River. Why is it necessary to dewater the mine and recycle the water within the system when this water could be pumped back underground to recharge the aquifers? From a sustainability perspective, water upstream from the mine should be abstracted and re-introduced to the aquifers downstream of the project area. This would eliminate the need for mines to dewater.		Thank you. Your comment has been noted.
Since this project only allows for the extension of the life of the Lehating Mine, with no more job opportunities, why does the mine need to be developed?		The project is economically viable (Jeff Leader).
Has the cumulative effects of the surrounding mines been taken into account?		This has been noted.
The R380 near the project area is currently a gravel road. As part of the Lehating Mine, what is the intention around possible upgrades of this road?		Details pertaining to the access road will be sourced from the approved Lehating EIA and EMP and will be sent to you in due course.
Tarring the R380 as part of the social and labour plan should be considered.	Sylvia Makoele	Noted.
How far is the Lehating Mine from here?	Verlaine Kakedeffo	It is about 30km from Hotazel (Jeff Leader).
No alternatives were considered. Is that due to the current economic situation? What was the reason underground mining was considered instead of open pit?		The cost of stripping the waste material makes open cast mining very expensive and not feasible to the project. The stripping ratio would be about 1:50(Jeff Leader).
What is the slope of the ore body?		The gradient is less than 13 degrees (Jeff Leader).
Where will the waste rock be stored?		Mining will take place on reef and as such, it is unlikely that the Khwara component will generate waste rock. Waste rock will be generated during the establishment of the Lehating Mine. This waste rock will be stored on

Issue raised	By whom	Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise)
		surface at the Lehating Mine in line with Lehating's approved EMP.
Are Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) and Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) (Tshipi) Ltd managed by the same company?	Eben Anthonissen	Lehating and Tshipi are separate mining companies. The intension is to form a joint mining venture that will result in one entity known as Khwara Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Jeff Leader).
What is the relationship between Lehating and Khwara?	Sylvia Makoele	Initially yes. Until the two mines are joined, each mine will have to obtain their own authorisations (Jeff Leader).
Will you be operating under two mining rights?		Initially yes. Until the two mines are joined, each mine will have to obtain their own authorisations (Jeff Leader).
How can two mining companies operate as a joint venture with existing authorisation under different companies?	Eben Anthonissen	All existing authorisations will need to be consolidated under Khwara Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd. This may require amendment processes to be undertaken.
Are there existing boreholes on the property that will be utilised?	Sylvia Makoele	For monitoring purposes yes (Jeff Leader).
Will you need access to neighbouring farms to access the boreholes?		Yes, access to private property will be required to monitor the groundwater level (Jeff Leader).
Will the property boundaries be the same on the surface as it is underground? The Wessels Mine is located to the south of the Khwara project area. Will mining extend towards the southern boundary of the project area near the Wessels Mine?		No, the ore body does not extend to the far south of the Khwara project area (Jeff Leader).
The removal of ore from the mine, how will that take place?	Gert Theart	Once it is out of the ground it will be part of the Lehating Mine operations, and will be removed from the mine in the same way as the ore from the Lehating Mine operations will be removed, which is a combination between road and rail (Jeff Leader).
This is essentially an extension of the Lehating mine, so most of the environmental aspects listed in the BID are not applicable. This should be one project.		Environmental attributes that are typically influenced by mining in general was provided in the BID for completeness purposes. It is however important to note that not all the environmental attributes discussed in the BID will be impacted by the Khwara project. The BID outlines in the impact assessment section, the possible impacts associated with the Khwara project (Natasha Smyth). In terms of the process being followed, this was requested by the DMR (Jeff Leader).
Groundwater level is high, but the recharge is slow.		Noted.

APPENDIX 2: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Name	Interest/Village	Contact details
Tumelo Maroane		060 813 3583
Tebogo Modise		083 431 0012
Anton Gregory	Kudumane	083 455 5484 650817@gmail.com
Sylvia Makoele	South 32	079 891 2534 Sylvia.makoele@south32.net
Gert Theart	Farmer on Olive Wood	082 456 2040 Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za
Ryno van Schalkwyk	Farmer on Lehating	082 663 5192
Sonja Manzi	Matson & Sons Trading	072 805 6416 matsonpty@gmail.com
Eben Anthonissen	Agri Kuruman	073 163 4665 sekretaris@agrikur.co.za
Verlaine Kakedeffo	UMK	083 270 0635 Verlaine.kd@umk.co.za

Project: KwaZulu Project - General public meeting

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (South Africa) Pty Ltd

Date: 27 Jan 2017

Venue: Hahzel Recreational Club



Name and Surname	Designation / Interest	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail	Signature
TUMETE MABOANE			060 8133 583		
TEBOGO MABOANE			083 4510012	tebo@10@gmail.com	
Andan Gregory	ksudumane		023 4555454	Sylva-mantel@South32.net	
Sylvia Makoche	SBC		079 8912534	gentleheart@vodanet.co.za	
Geoff Theewat	farmer Olive wood		0824562040		
Sydney Schalk	BOER LEHATUNG		0826635192		
Sonja Manzi REBEU	Matsien & Sons AGRI		0728050416	matsonpty@small.com	
ANTHONISSEU	KUKUMAU		0731630665	SEKRETARIS@AGRIKUR.COM	
VELLINE KAKLELE	UMIK		083 2700835	verl-inc.kakgumk.co.za	

APPENDIX 3: PRESENTATION

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW KHWARA UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE


27 JANUARY 2017



1

AGENDA


- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Potential environmental impacts
- Proposed public participation process
- Project timeline
- Questions, comments and queries
- Close



2

MEETING PROTOCOL

- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Scoping Report or Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.



3



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)

- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd currently holds prospecting rights for manganese on portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province.
- Tshipi is planning to apply for a mining right over portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226.
- The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground) located on the adjacent property.
- Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be adequate to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.
- It is anticipated that 0.55 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined as part of the proposed project.



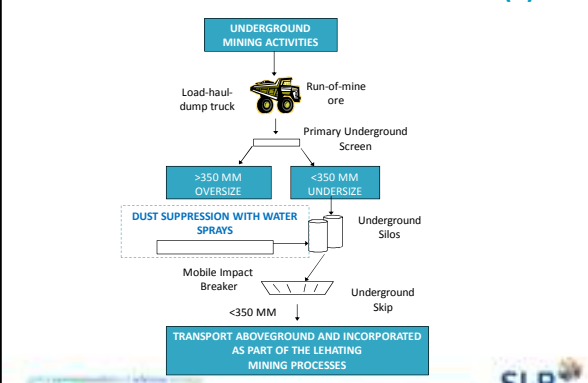

4

LOCAL SETTING OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

5

OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT (2)

6

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- Support services for the proposed project will be sourced from the Lehating Mine.

SERVICES	
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potable, fire water and process will be sourced from boreholes and dewatering activities. Stored at the Lehating Mine and will be piped to the underground workings.
Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power will be sourced from Lehating Mine generators until such time as power can be sourced from Eskom. Where power is sourced from Eskom, this will be via the power supply system at the Lehating Mine.
Sewage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sewage will be treated at the Lehating Mine sewage treatment plant. Treated sewage effluent will be used for dust suppression Sludge will be stored in sludge drying beds at the Lehating Mine for removal off-site by a certified contractor or will be used as part of rehabilitation.
Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access road to Lehating Mine will be used. Ore transportation via trucks that forms part of the Lehating transportation system. A network of pipelines will be established in order to transport any water to and from the underground workings which will form part of the Lehating network.

7

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

STAFF /HOUSING/OPERATING HOURS

Job opportunities	Employees from the Lehating Mine will be utilised. The Khwara project will allow for the continuation of employment.
Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No housing during the operational phase. Operational workers will be accommodated in nearby towns, such as Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu and Kuruman.
Operating hours	Underground mining activities will take place 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

SUPPORT SERVICES

Material storage and handling	Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances and explosives. All facilities located at the Lehating Mine.
Water management	Clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls at the Lehating Mine.
Other	Communication, lighting, offices, change house, ablutions and security at the Lehating Mine

8

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

TIMING	
Commencement	1st quarter of 2018 with mining and processing activities reaching full production in 2022
Life of mine	The planned combined life of mine is approximately 26 years

9

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (6)

ALTERNATIVES

- Layout – no layout alternatives as no surface infrastructure and the location of underground activities is dictated by the location of the fixed ore body
- Mining method – no mining method alternatives as the method is dictated by the depth of the ore body
- Services – no service alternatives considered as services approved for the Lehating mine will be utilised

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT

- Khwara will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will allow for the continuation of jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.

10

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, biodiversity, etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures and development of monitoring programmes

Why?

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

11

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Scoping phase
 - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, regulatory authorities, NGO etc.)
 - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment*
 - Identification of possible mitigation measures*
 - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
 - * This will be verified during the EIA and EMP phase
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
 - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
 - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

12

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the proposed project:

Authorisation required	Applicable legislation	Competent authority
Environmental authorisation	National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA)	Department of Mineral Resources
Mining Right	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)	
Water use license	National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.	Department of Water and Sanitation

- NEMA: Listing Notice 2, No R 984: Activity 17 for any activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the MPRDA.



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

Regulatory authorities

- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- South African Heritage Resources Agency

Local authorities

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Ward councillor – ward 4



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km. The hotazel iron formation consists of the upper, middle and lower manganese bodies. As part of the proposed project, the lower manganese ore body will be targeted.
- **Climate*:** The project area falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.
- **Topography*:** The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 990 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

*Note: Existing status unlikely to change as there is no surface infrastructure but discussed for completeness purposes.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability and land use*:** Comprises structureless, deep (>1 200 mm), sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Clovelly forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.
- **Plant life (terrestrial):** Located in the Kathu Bushveld and the Southern Kalahari Mekkacha, which is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. Tall *Vachellia erioloba* trees can form a dominant belt along a river. *Vachellia erioloba* are protected in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life (terrestrial)*:** Very little evidence of wild faunal populations due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the proposed project site. Red data bird species likely to occur within the proposed project area include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species likely to occur include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.
- **Aquatic environment:** The Kuruman River is a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, Category B river (Largely natural with few modifications) and is an important groundwater recharge area. The riparian vegetation community is dominated by *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* and *Eragrostis sp.* and is clearly distinguished from the terrestrial community. Surface water flow was last documented within the Kuruman River section on the proposed project site in 1974. Only sub surface flow with isolated depressions with surface water has been documented. This is sufficient to support faunal aquatic communities after heavy rainfall events.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project site is located in quaternary catchment D41M which has a gross total catchment area of 13 780 km². The Kuruman River is located along the north eastern boundary of the proposed project site. The Kuruman River is considered ephemeral as the river only exhibits surface water during periods of heavy precipitation. There is no third party reliance of surface water resources.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the proposed project area, namely the shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 9m to 58m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium and magnesium. The dominant groundwater flow is in a north-western direction towards the Kuruman River. The majority of boreholes surrounding the proposed project area are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality*:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle entrainment and vehicle tailpipe emissions.
- **Noise*:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Noise levels in the project area are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic and mining operations.
- **Visual*:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources*:** Heritage resources in the proposed project area include cemeteries and graves, historical farmsteads and structures, and sites dating back to Middle and Later Stone Age concentrated around the riverine edges. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present in the project area.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

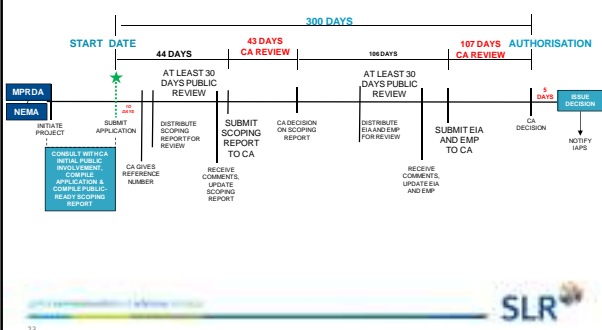
- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Biodiversity (Loss and disturbance of aquatic ecosystem of Kuruman River and loss of biodiversity through dewatering)
- Surface water (Alteration of base flow)
- Groundwater (Lowering of groundwater levels)
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

Conduct specialist investigations (groundwater, biodiversity, financial provision, water balance, palaeontology and economic assessments).

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings held in January 2017.
- Anticipated that application will be submitted by the end of February 2017.
- Scoping Report public and authority review (March 2017):
 - o Email and sms notifications that report is available for review
 - o Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
 - o Scoping report (English): at public venues
 - o Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
 - o Electronic copy will also be available on the SLR website
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via, fax or email on scoping report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via fax or email on EIA and EMP report

PROJECT TIMELINE



QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES





TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

**MINUTES OF REGULATORY AUTHORITY MEETING HELD FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED UNDERGROUND KHWARA MANGANESE MINE**

DATE	27 January 2017 at 10:00
VENUE:	Hotazel Recreational Club
PROJECT:	The development of the proposed underground Khwara Manganese Mine
SLR COMPANY:	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
PROJECT NUMBER:	720.12015.00004
PURPOSE:	The purpose of the meeting was: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To provide an overview of the proposed project• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment• To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase.• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution
ATTENDANCE:	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 2.

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

Natasha Smyth (NS) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Adriaan Botha and herself. NS indicated that the emphasis of the meeting is on recording questions and comments raised by regulatory authorities for inclusion into the scoping report and the environmental impact assessment report. NS highlighted that the project is in the initial phase of the environmental assessment process and as such not all the answers are known at this stage.

2. PRESENTATION

NS gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 3.

3. DISCUSSION

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in the table attached as Appendix 1. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table.

4. THE WAY FORWARD

NS outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the scoping report will be made available for regulatory authority review in March 2017.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax or e-mail.
- Regulatory authorities will have 30 days to submit comments on the scoping report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

5. CLOSE

NS thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting.

APPENDIX 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN

Issue raised	By whom	Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise)
Are Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) and Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) (Tshipi) Ltd owned by the same people?	Jacoline Mans from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)	No, Lehating and Tshipi are separate mining companies. A joint mining venture agreement has been drawn up and agreed upon between the two parties. The conditions precedents have not been met as yet.
We are concerned that the presentation indicates that there will not be an impact on terrestrial plant and animal life. We acknowledge that emphasis is made to the impact on deep rooted trees as a result of dewatering; however a loss in the condition of these trees such as the Camel Thorn will impact on other plant species and animals dependant on these trees for survival.		Thank you for your comment this has been noted.
It is suggested that a monitoring system is put in place to monitor the condition of the deep rooted trees when mining commences. The particular area of concern will be the cone of depression zone, however if it is possible to extend the monitoring area further than the cone of depression zone this would be ideal. Please can these monitoring reports be made available to the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation on an annual basis?		Thank you. Your comment has been noted.
In the event that dewatering activities will impact on the deep rooted plants, Tshipi could consider watering the plants.		Thank you. Your comment has been noted.
It is recommended that the biodiversity specialists needs to undertake an aquifer dependant ecosystem investigation. This is of particular concern as the project is located in the Kathu Bushveld. A similar study was undertaken for the United Manganese of Kalahari (UMK) Mine by Natalie Birch. It is suggested that you contact her to obtain a copy of the report that was compiled for UMK.		Thank you. SLR has worked with Natalie Birch and we will contact her to obtain a copy of the aquifer dependant ecosystem report compiled for UMK.
The presentation indicates that the lower manganese body will be targeted. How deep is this ore body?		Information pertaining to the depth of the ore body will be included in the scoping report.
Please ensure that we receive electronic copies of the scoping and EIA and EMP reports.	Jacoline Mans from DAFF and Samantha Fontaine from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)	This will be done.
You said that the venues for report viewing will also be confirmed this afternoon with input from the general public? Is there another meeting this afternoon and how does it differ from this meeting?	Joe Masela from the ward committee.	There is a general public meeting this afternoon which will also be held at the recreational Hotazel club at 16h00. The same information is presented at both the regulatory authorities and the public meetings. The reason for

Issue raised	By whom	Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise)
		holding a regulatory authorities meeting in the morning is to accommodate officials who need to drive from Upington and Kimberly. The general public meeting is held much later in the day to accommodate working people and farmers who can only attend meetings after work. At the general public meeting, IAPs will be given the opportunity to agree on the suggested venues for the placement of the scoping and EIA and EMP reports for public review and to suggest additional venues if needed.
This project concerns me. There are no employment opportunities.		Your concern has been noted. It is important to note that while this is the case for the proposed project, the Lehating Mine still needs to be established. When this mine is established, job opportunities will become available. The benefit of the Khwara project is that it will allow for the continuation of jobs at the Lehating mine.
The project is underground, how does the sand not fall in?		The shaft at the Lehating Mine will be constructed by qualified engineers that will ensure that material from surface does not fall into the shaft. It is also important to note that sand will be stripped and stockpiled away from the shaft area.
How will the community benefit from the Khwara project if there are no job opportunities?	Lennox Ketong from the ward committee.	A social and labour plan has been compiled for the proposed project. The social and labour plan makes provision for community benefits and upliftment.

APPENDIX 2: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Name	Interest/Village	Postal address	Contact details
Jacoline Mans	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)	PO Box 2782 Upington 8800	054 338 5909 JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Samantha De la Fontaine	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)	Provincial Building, C/O Rivier and Nelson Mandela, Upington 8800	054 338 4800 sdelafontaine@gmail.com
Joe Masela	Secretary of Ward Committee – Ward 4	PO Box 63 Van Zylsrus 8467	082 710 7648 Jmmalesa66@gmail.com
Nkgomotsang Polelo	Ward Committee member	PO Box 488 Kuruman 8460	079 193 7407
Lennox Ketong	Secretary of youth league	PO Box 3620 Kuruman 8460	071 051 4783

APPENDIX 3: PRESENTATION


TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW KHWARA UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

27 JANUARY 2017




AGENDA

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Potential environmental impacts
- Proposed public participation process
- Project timeline
- Questions, comments and queries
- Close



MEETING PROTOCOL

- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Scoping Report or Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.




OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)

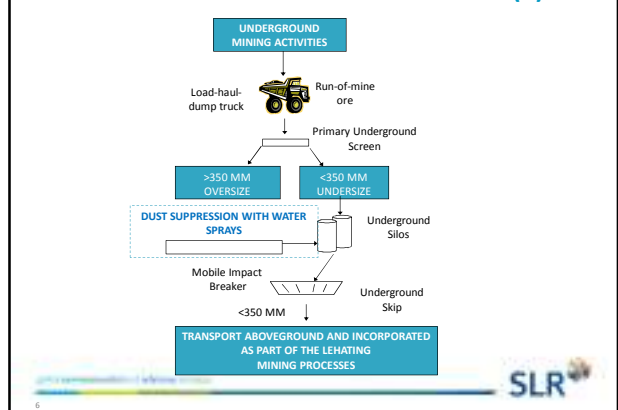
- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd currently holds prospecting rights for manganese on portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province.
- Tshipi is planning to apply for a mining right over portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226.
- The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground) located on the adjacent property.
- Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be adequate to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.
- It is anticipated that 0.55 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined as part of the proposed project.



LOCAL SETTING OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT



OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT (2)



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- Support services for the proposed project will be sourced from the Lehating Mine.

SERVICES	
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potable, fire water and process will be sourced from boreholes and dewatering activities. Stored at the Lehating Mine and will be piped to the underground workings.
Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power will be sourced from Lehating Mine generators until such time as power can be sourced from Eskom. Where power is sourced from Eskom, this will be via the power supply system at the Lehating Mine.
Sewage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sewage will be treated at the Lehating Mine sewage treatment plant. Treated sewage effluent will be used for dust suppression Sludge will be stored in sludge drying beds at the Lehating Mine for removal off-site by a certified contractor or will be used as part of rehabilitation.
Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access road to Lehating Mine will be used. Ore transportation via trucks that forms part of the Lehating transportation system. A network of pipelines will be established in order to transport any water to and from the underground workings which will form part of the Lehating network.

7

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

STAFF /HOUSING/OPERATING HOURS

Job opportunities	Employees from the Lehating Mine will be utilised. The Khwara project will allow for the continuation of employment.
Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No housing during the operational phase. Operational workers will be accommodated in nearby towns, such as Black Rock, Hotazel, Kathu and Kuruman.
Operating hours	Underground mining activities will take place 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

SUPPORT SERVICES

Material storage and handling	Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances and explosives. All facilities located at the Lehating Mine.
Water management	Clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls at the Lehating Mine.
Other	Communication, lighting, offices, change house, ablutions and security at the Lehating Mine

8

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

TIMING	
Commencement	1st quarter of 2018 with mining and processing activities reaching full production in 2022
Life of mine	The planned combined life of mine is approximately 26 years

9

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (6)

ALTERNATIVES

- Layout – no layout alternatives as no surface infrastructure and the location of underground activities is dictated by the location of the fixed ore body
- Mining method – no mining method alternatives as the method is dictated by the depth of the ore body
- Services – no service alternatives considered as services approved for the Lehating mine will be utilised

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT

- Khwara will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will allow for the continuation of jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.

10

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, biodiversity, etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures and development of monitoring programmes

Why?

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

11

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Scoping phase
 - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, regulatory authorities, NGO etc.)
 - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment*
 - Identification of possible mitigation measures*
 - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
- * This will be verified during the EIA and EMP phase
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
 - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
 - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

12

ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the proposed project:

Authorisation required	Applicable legislation	Competent authority
Environmental authorisation	National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA)	Department of Mineral Resources
Mining Right	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)	
Water use license	National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.	Department of Water and Sanitation

- NEMA: Listing Notice 2, No R 984: Activity 17 for any activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the MPRDA.



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

Regulatory authorities

- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- South African Heritage Resources Agency

Local authorities

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Ward councillor – ward 4



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km. The hotazel iron formation consists of the upper, middle and lower manganese bodies. As part of the proposed project, the lower manganese ore body will be targeted.
- **Climate*:** The project area falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.
- **Topography*:** The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 990 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

*Note: Existing status unlikely to change as there is no surface infrastructure but discussed for completeness purposes.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability and land use*:** Comprises structureless, deep (>1 200 mm), sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Clovelly forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.
- **Plant life (terrestrial):** Located in the Kathu Bushveld and the Southern Kalahari Mekkacha, which is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. Tall *Vachellia erioloba* trees can form a dominant belt along a river. *Vachellia erioloba* are protected in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life (terrestrial)*:** Very little evidence of wild faunal populations due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the proposed project site. Red data bird species likely to occur within the proposed project area include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species likely to occur include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.
- **Aquatic environment:** The Kuruman River is a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, Category B river (Largely natural with few modifications) and is an important groundwater recharge area. The riparian vegetation community is dominated by *Grewia flava*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Tragus racemosus*, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* and *Eragrostis sp.* and is clearly distinguished from the terrestrial community. Surface water flow was last documented within the Kuruman River section on the proposed project site in 1974. Only sub surface flow with isolated depressions with surface water has been documented. This is sufficient to support faunal aquatic communities after heavy rainfall events.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project site is located in quaternary catchment D41M which has a gross total catchment area of 13 780 km². The Kuruman River is located along the north eastern boundary of the proposed project site. The Kuruman River is considered ephemeral as the river only exhibits surface water during periods of heavy precipitation. There is no third party reliance of surface water resources.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the proposed project area, namely the shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 9m to 58m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations of chloride, sodium and magnesium. The dominant groundwater flow is in a north-western direction towards the Kuruman River. The majority of boreholes surrounding the proposed project area are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.



EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality*:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle entrainment and vehicle tailpipe emissions.
- **Noise*:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Noise levels in the project area are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic and mining operations.
- **Visual*:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources*:** Heritage resources in the proposed project area include cemeteries and graves, historical farmsteads and structures, and sites dating back to Middle and Later Stone Age concentrated around the riverine edges. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present in the project area.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Black Rock is located approximately 2.5km south of the proposed project area. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

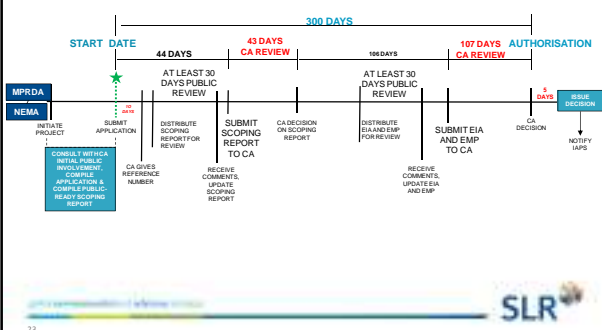
- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Biodiversity (Loss and disturbance of aquatic ecosystem of Kuruman River and loss of biodiversity through dewatering)
- Surface water (Alteration of base flow)
- Groundwater (Lowering of groundwater levels)
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

Conduct specialist investigations (groundwater, biodiversity, financial provision, water balance, palaeontology and economic assessments).

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings held in January 2017.
- Anticipated that application will be submitted by the end of February 2017.
- Scoping Report public and authority review (March 2017):
 - o Email and sms notifications that report is available for review
 - o Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
 - o Scoping report (English): at public venues
 - o Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
 - o Electronic copy will also be available on the SLR website
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via, fax or email on scoping report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via fax or email on EIA and EMP report

PROJECT TIMELINE



QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES



William Berry

From: William Berry
Sent: 14 December 2016 07:26 AM
To: ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za
Cc: Natasha Smyth
Subject: SLR Consulting - Request for Land Claim Status
Attachments: 2016-12-13 SLR Consulting - Land Claims Query.pdf

Dear Mr Oliver,

Please find attached letter requesting for the land claim status of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 under the registration division of Kuruman.

Your feedback will be highly appreciated.

Kind regards
William

William Berry

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: wberry@slrconsulting.com
Mobile: +27 72 475 5889
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Ext: 2004
Fax: +27 11 467 0978



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTHERN CAPE

Hyesco Arcade, 4-8 Old Main Road, Kimberley, 8300 | PO Box 2458, Kimberley, 8300
Tel: (053) 807 5700 | Fax: (053) 831-6501

Enquiries: Refilwe Sekwati

To: SLR CONSULTING

Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park

Cnr Roos & Macbeth Streets

Fourways

Johannesburg

2060

LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY:

1. Farms Wessels 227, Registration Division Kuruman, Northern Cape Province.
2. Dibiaghomo 226, Registration Kuruman, Northern Cape Province.

We refer to your letter dated: 14 December 2016

We confirm that as at the date of this letter no land claims appear on our database in respect of the Property. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have lodged but not yet been gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do a further search.

Yours faithfully



COMMUNICATION DIVISION

OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION: NORTHERN CAPE

REFILWE SEKWATI

DATE: 14/12/2016





Mvelaphande Trading

Mvelaphande Trading
44 B Mill Street
BLAUFONTEIN
9300

Enquiries: Chris Schutte
Telephone: 051 - 401 6701/ 0810455686
Fax : 088 0514016238
E-mail : Schutte5@telkom.co.za

Our Ref no: CSNT0014-17

Your Ref: DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA

26 January 2017

SJR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Huarways Manor Office Park
Cnr Rains and Meebeth Streets
Johannesburg,
2060

FOR ATTENTION: **William Berry**

NOTIFICATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE AND AN INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETINGS

With reference to your above-mentioned application, I hereby inform you that our Client (Telkom SA SOC Ltd) approves the proposed work indicated on your drawings in terms of Section 23 of the Electronic Communication Act No. 36 of 2005 as amended.

No infrastructure of our Client (Telkom SA SOC Ltd) will be affected by this proposal. We did our utmost to ensure that we indicate our route as accurate as possible and should you discover any of our cables that is not on the sketch please stop and contact us immediately to arrange a site meeting. Please make use of pilot holes in order not to damage our infrastructure.

Although we are not affected by this proposal, Mr Petrus Fourie must be contacted at 081 363 5213 from our Network Field Services before commencement of work.

Approval of the proposed route is valid for six months. If construction has not yet commenced within this period, then the file must be resubmitted for approval.

Any changes/deviations from the original planning during or prior to construction must immediately be communicated to this office.

On completion of this project, please certify that all requirements as stipulated in this letter have been met. Please note that should any of our Client (Telkom SA SOC Ltd) infrastructure has to be relocated or altered as a result of your activities the cost for such alteration or relocation will be for your account in terms of section 25 of the Electronic Communication Act.

Although we are not affected by this proposal, Mr Petrus Fourie must be contacted at 081 363 5213 from our Network Field Services before commencement of work.

Please notify this office and forward an as built plan, within 30 days of completion of construction.

Should our Client (Telkom SA SOC Ltd) infrastructure be damaged while work is undertaken, kindly call the Toll free number – 0800203957 – immediately.

Yours sincerely


.....
CHRIS SCHUTTE



agriculture, forestry & fisheries

Department
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions)
P.O. Box 2782, Uppington, 8800, Tel 054 338 5909, Fax 054 334 0030

Enquiries: J Mans
E-mail: JacolineMa@daff.gov.za
Date: 19 January 2017
Ref: 40.8.14.2/NC/69

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg
2060

ATTENTION: Mr. William Berry (wberry@slrconsulting.com)

RE: COMMENTS ON BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA MINE, UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE ON FARMS WESSELS 227 AND DIBIAGHOMO 226, TSIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD, HOTAZEL

1. DEPARTMENTAL MANDATE

The Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions) in the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) is responsible for implementation of the **National Forests Act, Act 84 of 1998 (NFA)** and the **National Veld and Forest Fires Act, Act 101 of 1998** as amended. The developer must take note of the following sections of the NFA:

1.1 Section 12(1): "The Minister may declare-

- (a) a particular tree,
- (b) a particular group of trees,
- (c) a particular woodland; or
- (d) trees belonging to a particular species, to be a protected tree, group of trees, woodland or species.

1.2 Section 15(1): "No person may-

- (a) Cut, disturb, damage or destroy any protected tree; or
- (b) Possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, or any forest product derived from a protected tree, except-
 - (i) under a license granted by the Minister; or
 - (ii) in terms of an exemption from the provision of this subsection published by the Minister in the Gazette on the advice of the Council."

- 1.3 "Any person who contravenes the prohibition on-
- (i) The cutting, disturbance, damage or destruction of temporarily protected trees or groups of trees referred to in section 14(2) or protected trees referred to in section 15(1)(a); or
 - (ii) The possession, collection, removal, transport, export, purchase or sale of temporarily protected trees or groups of trees referred to in section 14(2) or protected trees referred to in section 15(1)(b), or any forest product derived from a temporarily protected tree, group of trees or protected tree, is guilty of a first category offence.
- 1.4 Section 58 (1): "Any person who is guilty of a first category offence referred to in sections 62 and 63 may be sentenced to a fine or imprisonment for a period of up to three years, or to both a fine and such imprisonment."
- 1.5 The list of protected tree species under section 12(1) (d) of the National Forests Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998) was published in GN1161 of 20 November 2015.

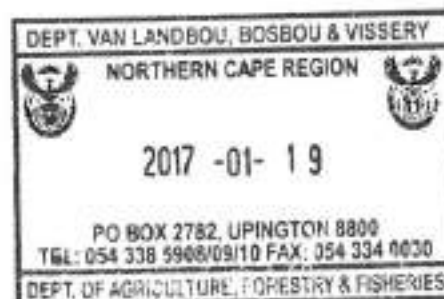
2. COMMENTS ON BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT (BID)

- 2.1 Please register the Department of Forestry as a commenting authority and provide copies of the EIA documentation to this office. Kindly note that documents cannot be downloaded via dropbox links. Please send the reports by C.D. or e-mail (maximum size 4 MB per mail).
- 2.2 Consideration should be given to the potential impacts on protected trees (if any). Dust and dewatering may affect the long-term survival and health of deep-rooted tree species such as Camel thorn *Vachellia erioloba* or Shepherd's trees *Boscia albitrunca*.
- 2.3 The Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, Act 9 of 2009 (NCNCA) administered by the provincial Department of Environment and Nature Conservation must also be consulted, to assess potential impacts on provincially protected plant and animal species, which may not be disturbed without a valid Fauna or Flora Permit.

Kind Regards,


Jacoline Mans

Chief Forester: NFA Regulation



TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND
MANGANESE MINE

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

DATE	19/01/2017	TIME	
PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY			
NAME	Jacoline Mans		
POSTAL ADDRESS	P.O. Box 2782		
	Uppington		
	8800	POSTAL CODE	
STREET ADDRESS	House 26		
	Olien Street		
	Louisvalcweg		
	Uppington, 8801	POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER	(054) 338 5909	WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER	(054) 234 0030
CELL PHONE NUMBER	082 808 2737	E-MAIL ADDRESS	JacolineMa@daff.gov.za

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Impact on protected tree species, National Forests Act, Act 84 of 1998

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

What will be the impact on Camel thorn & Shepherd's Trees (if any)
 i.e. nr. of trees affected; and how will the impact be mitigated?

Please return completed forms to:

Natasha Smyth and/or William Berry
 SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)

nsmyth@slrconsulting.com or wberry@slrconsulting.com

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Tuesday February 28, 2017
Page No: 1

Interim Comment

In terms of Section 38(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA). Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) appointed SLR Consulting to undertake a Mining Right Application Process for the proposed Khwara Mine Project on the farm Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock, Northern Cape Province. An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) will be submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended). The mining activities will occur completely underground and no surface infrastructure is planned.

Interim Comment

According to the information provided, it is unlikely that archaeological heritage resources will be impacted by the proposed development. The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit waives the need for further assessment of archaeological heritage resources as per Section 38(2)b of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act No 25 of 1999 (NHRA). However, the proposed underground mining operation is located within an area of high palaeontological sensitivity, and the proposed mining activities may impact on fossiliferous layers.

As such, a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment must be conducted for the project as part of the EIA. Additionally, the Scoping Report, EIA and all appendices must be submitted to SAHRA during the relevant

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Tuesday February 28, 2017
Page No: 2

Public Review periods so that SAHRA comments can be incorporated into the Final drafts of the reports.
Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Higgitt', written over a horizontal line.

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer
South African Heritage Resources Agency

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'John Gribble', written over a horizontal line.

John Gribble
Manager: Maritime and Underwater Cultural Heritage Unit / Acting Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:

Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/384576>
(DMR - NC, Ref:)

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Monday January 16, 2017
Page No: 1

Response to NID (Notification of Intent to Develop)

In terms of Section 38(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently holds a prospecting right for manganese on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province. On the adjacent farm (Portion 1 of Lehating 741), Lehating Mining (Pty) Ltd (Lehating) holds the mining right and have an approved environmental management programme (EMP) from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for manganese and iron (approved October 2013). Lehating also hold an environmental authorisation (EA), issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) in September 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA). Tshipi is planning to apply to the DMR for a mining right over the above portions of the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226, referred to as the Khwara Mine Project. The resource will be accessed and mined from the Lehating mine (underground). Approved surface infrastructure at the Lehating Mine will be used to support the mining of the underground resource on the farms Wessels 227 and Dibiaghomo 226 and as such no surface infrastructure will be established as part of the proposed project.

Thank you for notifying SAHRA of the proposed Mining Right Application on portion 2 of the farm Wessels 227 and the remaining extent and portion 3 and 4 of the farm Dibiaghomo 226, north of Black Rock in the Northern Cape Province.

In terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, no 25 of 1999 (NHRA), heritage resources, including archaeological or palaeontological sites over 100 years old, graves older than 60 years, structures older than 60 years are protected. They may not be disturbed without a permit from the relevant heritage resources authority. This means that before such sites are disturbed by development it is incumbent on the developer to ensure that a **Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA)** is done as per Section 38(8) of the NHRA. This must include the archaeological component (Phase 1) any other applicable heritage components. The HIA must be conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the Environmental Authorisation Application in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, No 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended).

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za

Date: Monday January 16, 2017
Page No: 2

CaseID: 10561

The quickest process to follow for the archaeological component would be to contract a specialist (see www.asapa.org.za) to provide a Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment Report. The Phase 1 Impact Assessment Report will identify the archaeological sites and assess their significance. It should also make recommendations (as indicated in section 38 of the NHRA) about the process to be followed. For example, there may need to be a mitigation phase (Phase 2) where the specialist will collect or excavate material and date the site. At the end of the process the heritage authority may give permission for destruction of the sites. If the property is very small or disturbed and there is no significant site the specialist may choose to send a letter to the heritage authority to indicate that there is no necessity for any further assessment.

Where bedrock is to be affected, or where there are coastal sediments, or marine or river terraces and in potentially fossiliferous superficial deposits, a Palaeontological Desk Top study must be undertaken to assess whether or not the development will impact upon palaeontological resources - or at least a letter of exemption from a Palaeontologist is needed to indicate that this is unnecessary. If the area is deemed sensitive, a full Phase 1 Palaeontological Impact Assessment will be required and if necessary a Phase 2 rescue operation might be necessary (see www.palaeontologicalsociety.co.za for qualified paleontologists).

Any other heritage resources that may be impacted such as built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewsapes must also be assessed.

Please note that all Environmental Reports (Scoping Report and EIA) with all appendices must be submitted to the SAHRIS Case file in order for an informed comment to be issued.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Higgitt', with a horizontal line drawn through it.

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer

THE DEVELOPMENT OF KHWARA, A PROPOSED NEW UNDERGROUND MANGANESE MINE

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 10561

Date: Monday January 16, 2017
Page No: 3

South African Heritage Resources Agency

John Gribble

Manager: Maritime and Underwater Cultural Heritage Unit / Acting Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:

Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/384576>
(DMR - NC, Ref:)

William Berry

From: Natasha Higgitt <nhiggitt@sahra.org.za>
Sent: 14 February 2017 08:56 AM
To: Natasha Smyth
Cc: William Berry
Subject: Re: Khwara project - Case 10561

Good morning,

Please see email below regarding SAHRIS Case ID 10561.

Kind Regards,

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit

South African Heritage Resources Agency
- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509
E: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town

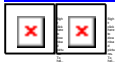
www.sahra.org.za

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit

South African Heritage Resources Agency
- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | C: +27 82 507 0378 | F: +27 21 462 4509
E: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town | 8001

www.sahra.org.za



From: "Natasha Higgitt" <nhiggitt@sahra.org.za>
To: "Natasha Smyth" <ndaly@slrconsulting.com>
Sent: Monday, 30 January, 2017 11:33:05 AM
Subject: Re: Khwara project - Case 10561

Good morning,

Please submit the Basic Assessment Report or EIA and all appendices to the case file so that we may provide you with an informed comment.

Kind Regards,

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit

South African Heritage Resources Agency
- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509

E: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town

www.sahra.org.za

From: "Natasha Smyth" <ndaly@slrconsulting.com>

To: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za

Sent: Thursday, 26 January, 2017 10:43:35 AM

Subject: Khwara project - Case 10561

Hi Natasha

I hope this email finds you well.

Thank you for your comments on the BID for the Khwara project. With reference to the attached letter, your department has requested a HIA be undertaken. The proposed Khwara project will not require the establishment of any surface infrastructure as the underground resource will be accessed via the neighbouring Lehating Mine shaft. It follows that a HIA was not identified as a specialist investigation required for the project as there will be no surface disturbance associated with the Khwara Mine. Taking this into consideration, will your department still require a HIA? Your guidance on this matter will be greatly appreciated.

Kind regards

Natasha

Natasha Smyth

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: ndaly@slrconsulting.com

Mobile: +27 83 226 8570

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 3218

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060

South Africa



Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed here: <http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

